

PREPOSITIONAL USAGE IN  
PRESENT-DAY ENGLISH

Thesis for the Degree of M. A.  
MICHIGAN STATE COLLEGE

Grant Turnblom

1949



3 1293 10431 4806

This is to certify that the

thesis entitled

*Prepositional Usage  
in Present-Day English*

presented by

*Grant Turnblom*

has been accepted towards fulfillment  
of the requirements for

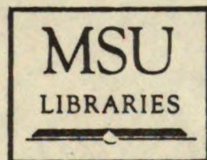
MA degree in English

*Anders Orbeck*

Major professor

Date *23 September 1949*





RETURNING MATERIALS:

Place in book drop to  
remove this checkout from  
your record. FINES will  
be charged if book is  
returned after the date  
stamped below.

~~FEB 01 '04~~ 19

APR 21 2004

121703





PREPOSITIONAL USAGE IN PRESENT-DAY ENGLISH

Based on a Study of the  
Writings of Ernie Pyle

by

Grant Turnblom

A THESIS

Submitted to the School of Graduate Studies of  
Michigan State College of Agriculture and  
Applied Science in partial fulfillment of  
the requirements for the degree of  
MASTER OF ARTS

Department of English

1949

THESIS



### The Naughty Preposition

I lately lost a preposition:  
It hid, I thought, beneath my chair;  
And angrily I cried, "Perdition!  
Up from out of in under there!"

Correctness is my vade mecum  
And straggling phrases I abhor,  
and yet I wondered, "What should he come  
Up from out of in under for?"

---

1 Bishop, "The Naughty Preposition," New Yorker, September 27, 1947, 30.



## PREFACE

### The Naughty Preposition

I lately lost a preposition;

It hid, I thought, beneath my chair;

And angrily I cried, "Perdition!

Up from out of in under there!"

Correctness is my vade mecum

And straggling phrases I abhor,

And yet I wondered, "what should he come

Up from out of in under for?"

---

1 Bishop, "The Naughty Preposition," New Yorker, September 27, 1947, 30.



22-1  
04603  
1944  
22-1

22.

11

19

...

60

10

10

100

11

...

10

1945

1990

10

10

100

١٦٤

10

## PREFACE

Prepositional usage in present-day English has confronted grammarians and linguists with many complex problems. The present study of prepositions in current English, based on the writings of Ernie Pyle, represents an attempt to clarify some of these problems.

When I decided to base my study upon the writings of Ernie Pyle, I had several things in mind. His two books Here is Your War (1943) and Brave Men (1944) were both "best-sellers" and have both since been reprinted many times. His writing therefore must be more or less representative of a style that is certainly not displeasing to a vast number of Americans. While his education (B.A., University of Indiana) was perhaps better than average, his style was anything but academic and approached very closely the spoken language. Perhaps this is not without reason: when he wrote it was often somewhere within reach of German rifle fire, at other times under even worse conditions. What circumstances could possibly place more value on simplicity and directness and less on ornamentation and artifice than these? In the light of these considerations I felt that his writings were well suited to furnish materials for linguistic analysis as representative of present-day American English.

When I started this study I had in mind considering (1) single prepositions (including two prepositions functioning



as a unit), as by, out of; (2) prepositional compounds or compound prepositions (including prepositions compounded with adjectives, adverbs, or conjunctions), as around behind, according to, because of; and (3) multiple prepositions (three or more prepositions and phrasal prepositions), as from in under, on top of, in on top of. As the study progressed, and the material proved more extensive than I had expected, I decided to omit entirely consideration of multiple prepositions and curtail my treatment of prepositional compounds. I devote most of my essay therefore to single prepositions, and add in the second chapter, as more or less undigested but valuable material, my citations from Pyle involving prepositional compounds.

For the text of Pyle I have used Here is Your War, New York, Henry Holt and Co., 1943, reprinted New York, Pocket Books Inc., 1944, and Brave Men, New York, Henry Holt and Co., 1944. All citations from Pyle are from these editions. Throughout the study when there are more than two citations, I have usually employed block form; the specific book and page number appear in parentheses immediately following the citations. Thus:

were rather lost in Oran (Here, 28)  
soldiers up from Italy (Brave, 343)

In the running text I have used single quotation marks to enclose citations. The preposition under discussion together with its attached units (if any) I have underscored. Double quotation marks I have reserved for quoted materials (other



than citations) from other sources.

My thanks should be extended to the various people who have aided me in this study. Mr. John N. Winburne, whose interest in prepositional usage led me to this study, has been helpful throughout and was more than kind in allowing me the use of his very extensive collection of Idioms Peculiar to American English. I also wish to mention the faithful and untiring assistance of my wife, Martha, who not only gathered citations, typed copy as it was ready, and did all final proof-reading, but furnished me with necessary encouragement and support during the frequent "difficult moments." I am unable to express my deep obligation to Professor Anders Orbeck, of Michigan State College, who placed at my disposal an untold number of hours of his valuable time. His thorough understanding of the structure of the English language past and present, as well as the extent of his scholarly attention to detail, can only be realized and appreciated by those who have been as fortunate as myself in working under his direction.

G. T.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface.....	1
Introduction.....	1
Single Prepositions.....	5
Prepositional Compounds.....	199
Conclusion.....	247
Bibliography.....	255



## INTRODUCTION

A great portion of all past study of English syntax and semantics has been based upon classical notions of grammar as derived from more highly inflected languages such as Latin, Greek, etc. Modern English, however, has developed new methods of expressing grammatical relationships, and more often than

### PREPOSITIONAL USAGE IN PRESENT-DAY ENGLISH

Based on a Study of the  
Writings of Ernie Pyle

The grammatical relationships which are expressed in older languages by means of inflectional endings have come to be expressed in modern English largely by two devices: word order and prepositional structure. It seems to me therefore that the linguist who is going to achieve order in his understanding of current English must devote his study to these two devices. I have elected the study of prepositional function in the hope of adding some small contribution to the better understanding of present-day English.

I have, as a result of this study, come to define a preposition as a word which serves to relate its substantive subject to another word or group of words thought of as a unit, serving to relate its substantive subject to some other element either expressed or implied.

By and large, the relationships which are expressed by



## INTRODUCTION

A great portion of all past study of English syntax and accidence has been based upon classical notions of grammar as derived from more highly inflected language such as Latin, Greek, etc. Modern English however has developed new methods of expressing grammatical relationships, and more often than not the older methods of approach fail to yield realistic or even adequate analysis. Historical grammar of course has its place, but its business should not be that of interpreting present-day English by means of older English or other languages which can no longer be structurally compared to English. The grammatical relationships which were expressed in older languages by means of inflectional endings have come to be expressed in modern English largely by two devices: word-order and prepositional structure. It seems to me therefore that the linguist who is going to achieve order in and understanding of current English must devote his study to these two devices. I have elected the study of prepositional function in the hope of adding some small contribution to the better understanding of present-day English.

I have, as a result of this study, come to define a preposition as a word in a sentence, or a group of words thought of as a unit, serving to relate its substantive object to some other element either expressed or implied.

By and large, the relationships which we now express by

3885

3886

3887

3888

3889

3890

3891

3892

3893

3894

3895

3896

3897

3898

3899

3900

3901

3902

3903

3904

3905

3906

3907

3908

3909

3910

3911

3912



means of prepositions were in the earliest stages of inflectional languages expressed by means of case endings in substantives. Particles, supplementary to the case endings, were introduced when (1) the case endings weakened and came to be felt as inadequate and (2) when new relationships, not adequately represented by the case endings, needed expression, and these particles were perhaps originally adverbial in function. In 'Mary works in the house,' as Curme explains, in was originally "an adverb modifying the verb works. The idea now conveyed by in the house was at this early period expressed by house in the old locative case. The adverb in with the meaning inside expressed the same idea as the old locative case, but expressed it more concretely, hence more forcibly. Gradually in came into closer relation with house, so that it became more intimately associated with house than with the verb and thus developed into a preposition, and since its force was stronger than the old locative, the latter gradually disappeared as superfluous."<sup>2</sup> According to Sturtevant prepositions probably developed first from accusative function. L. Domum it illustrates end motion, and end function was expressed by the accusative. The accusative however had other functions, and an accompanying adverb of direction came to be used to clarify the specific case function. "As the adverb gradually usurps the functional force of the case, it comes to be felt more and more as an adjunct of the noun rather than of

---

<sup>2</sup> Curme, Syntax, 561.



the verb; that is, the adverb becomes a preposition. In Indo-European and also in the earliest Sanskrit and Greek, prepositions were somewhat like the German adverb hinauf in Er stieg den Berg hinauf, while the developed prepositions of later time are more like English 'up' in 'he climbed up the mountain'. Even in Latin such a pair of sentences as flumen in eo and in flumen eo shows that we are but one step removed from the use of in as an adverb; the position of the word has scarcely become fixed."<sup>3</sup> When a preposition limits the force of the verb by the nature of its expressed relationship, it is closely allied to, sometimes indistinguishable from, the adverb. Words usually construed as prepositions often function as adverbs; cp. 'he is in' (adverb) and 'he is in the house' (preposition). Similarly the line between preposition and conjunction is often not clear; cp. 'he came after ten o'clock' (preposition) and 'he came after they had left' (conjunction).

Once prepositions had come into use the desire for more and better means of expressing relationships led to the development of more and more prepositions. "We form them not only from adverbs but also from nouns and present participles: beside (i.e., by the side of), alongside of, or alongside, instead (i.e., in the place) of, on account of, during, pending, regarding, etc. A perfect participle occurs in past and as

---

<sup>3</sup> Sturtevant, Linguistic Change, 144.



10112

10113

10114

10115

10116

10117

10118

10119

10120

10121

10122

10123

10124

10125

10126

10127

10128

10129

10130

10131

10132

10133

10134

10135

10136

10137

10138

10139

10140

compared with."<sup>4</sup> Present-day English now makes use of prepositions to indicate an almost infinite variety of circumstances. Even in the Old English period there developed the use of two prepositions together, one to reinforce the meaning of the other, or perhaps to indicate relationships even more complicated than that expressed by either individually. Thus in / to came to be regarded as a single unit (a prepositional compound) as early as the 10th century; see 1.28. Now it is not infrequent to see three prepositions or even four together as in 'stolen right out from under the driver' (Here, 304), 'came from out of in under,' or, although perhaps facetiously, as many as seven:

and yet I wondered, "what should he come  
up from out of in under for?"<sup>5</sup>

As a further development prepositions have come to be regarded as units of such independent value that they in turn can be modified. Thus in 'he came just after ten o'clock' just can now be thought of as modifying after and indicates the degree of relationship expressed by the preposition. I call such a particle an intensifier.

---

<sup>4</sup> Curme, Syntax, 562.  
<sup>5</sup> Bishop, op. cit., 30.



1.1 Aboard: Historically I aboard is OE on + board, and

therefore the preposition aboard is classified as belonging to Composition Group II.

## SINGLE PREPOSITIONS

1. A single preposition I define as one that, whatever its origin, is used to express a single relationship. Usually single prepositions are spelled as single words even though they derive from two separate elements, as into, beside, etc., but out of, for example still persists as two words in our spelling.

Prepositions in modern English have had various developments. Some have developed from particles that were already used as prepositions in OE, such as in, by, to, on, etc. These prepositions I consider as belonging to one category which I call Composition Group I. Others have developed from an earlier preposition / an element that was not a preposition, as aboard, beside, inside, etc. Here, a, be, in represent earlier prepositions (OE on, be, in), and -board and -side which were earlier nouns. These prepositions I consider as belonging to a second category which I call Composition Group II. Others again have developed from two earlier prepositions which joined to form a unit, such as into, onto, out of, etc. These I consider as belonging to Composition Group III. Finally some have developed from words other than prepositions, as during, originally a present participial form, or past, originally a past participial form, and these I classify in Composition Group IV.



1.1 Aboard: Historically aboard is OE on / bord, and therefore the preposition should be regarded as belonging to Composition Group II.

(a) Only four prepositional usages occur in the text.

after two days of loading American soldiers  
aboard our troopship (Here, 3)  
a poor man indeed who couldn't sport a death-  
like cough aboard ship (Here, 8)  
Chaplains aboard ship said (Here, 13)  
Gower came to Africa aboard one of a group of  
boats (Here, 22)

The text also employs aboard adverbially about equally as often.

and climbed aboard, feeling grubby (Here, 2)  
shortly after getting aboard (Here, 2)  
and of hoisting aboard thousands of bedrolls of the word  
(Here, 3)  
after we got aboard (Here, 8)  
knew a lot of the officers and men aboard (Here,  
8)

Significantly all are used in the sense of movement on to a boat or of location on a boat.

(b) Only one occasion for mentioning train travel occurs and in that instance Pyle uses the preposition on.

we sat up all night on the train (Here, 2)

Other conveyances, or means of conveyance, are mentioned.

The most interesting of these is the case of airplanes or air travel when a similar preference for on rather than a board is exhibited.

mechanics on the Flying Fortress kept discover-  
ing (Here, 59)  
had left America shortly before on a bomber (Here,  
123)  
got back on his motorcycle and rode (Here, 29)  
it had to go on trucks (Here, 39)



In the

question

According

any Br

Americ

Person

ne to

largely

with re

(C

tional

the nou

or

or

The old

should

oo

th

I

No sing

cally t

1 Amer

2 1913

In the same vein it appears that on rather than aboard frequently appears in the case of boats.

are finicky about allowing dogs on troop transports (Here, 3)

on any transport, some crowding is unavoidable (Here, 4)

I'd be sailing to Africa on her (Here, 4)

nurses on other ships in the convoy (Here, 13)

nobody on our ships saw the torpedo (Here, 14)

According to the recently published American College Dictionary British usage restricts aboard "especially to ships" but American usage extends it to "railroad cars, buses, etc."<sup>1</sup> Personal feelings, as well as the above cited evidence, lead me to regard aboard as being likewise restricted in the U.S. largely to ships. I seriously doubt the currency of the word with regard to buses.

(c) Kruisinga notes that some word groups are prepositional groups: they do not take "the definite article before the noun qualified by of." He gives two pertinent examples:

on board a steamer

on board of a steamer<sup>2</sup>

The older usage on board is represented in the Pyle text but should perhaps be regarded as indeterminate now.

commanding officer of troops on board (Here, 6)

there wasn't any saluting on board (Here, 6)

I doubt there was a soul on board who expected (Here, 11)

No single instance of on board of occurs. Rather unrealistically the majority of the standard dictionaries all list the

---

<sup>1</sup> American College Dictionary, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Kruisinga, Accidence and Syntax, 292.



compound as the main entry under prepositional usage and regard aboard as mainly adverbial.<sup>3</sup> However further investigation of this phase of the word would be to the point.

(d) No instance occurs of the use of aboard with the meaning of 'alongside' or 'close by.'

(e) Apparently (1) aboard tends to be used almost exclusively in conjunction with boats, either directionally or positionally, while (2) other conveyances or means of conveyance prefer on. Furthermore (3) usage between aboard (prep.) and on with boats is about equally divided and (4) aboard appears prepositionally about equally as often as adverbially. The evidence however is not conclusive.

1.2 About: This preposition belongs to Composition Group II as OE abūtan : onbūtan : on būtan ('on the outside of') > MnE about.

(a) In the meaning 'regarding' or 'concerning.' This meaning accounts for approximately 45% of the instances I have collected. Further differentiation as to this meaning can be made according to the preceding element or the type of prepositional object following about.

(a1) About may connect a noun, adjective, or verb with another element contained in the sentence.

After a noun:

we'd get out the regulations about correspondents, which said (Here, 8)

---

<sup>3</sup> New International, 6; Funk & Wagnall, 5; American College Dictionary, 3.



make rude jokes about the fool (Here, 9)  
a mimeographed letter...about some church fes-  
tival (Here, 51)  
on the same principle as the booklet about Eng-  
land (Here, 60)  
who didn't give a damn about anything (Here,  
64)  
the startling thing to me about those rest pe-  
riods (Here, 256)  
stories, both funny and serious about their  
battle (Here, 258)  
nice talks about England (Here, 272)  
a book about the medics (Here, 274)  
stories about our ambulances (Here, 275)  
stories about the Germans (Here, 275)  
there was no red tape about whether a patient  
was legally entitled (Here, 85)  
such as an item about America building thirty-  
two thousand "chairs" (Here, 50)  
we even made jokes about carrying collapsible  
foxholes (Here, 163)  
say something about being sorry (Here, 272)

After an adjective:

keeping silent about military secrets (Here,  
42)  
they were passive about it (Here, 57)  
and being touchy about raids, as Arabs were  
(Here, 59)  
girls were pretty sore about one thing (Here,  
64)  
he went nuts about the Arabian horses (Here,  
66)  
something pathetic and terribly touching  
about it (Here, 174)  
bitter about that (Here, 269)  
felt too deeply about it (Here, 271)  
German boys were as curious about us as we were  
about them (Here, 283)  
why be surly about it (Here, 283)  
felt badly about my sugar being sunk (Here, 74)  
all crazy about living out under canvas (Here,  
the British are finicky about allowing dogs  
(Here, 3)  
men weren't upset about getting into the line  
(Here, 259)

After a verb:

Talk:

but didn't talk about it (Here, 24)



the Americans talked about how dirty Oran was  
(Here, 28)  
talking about a barroom (Here, 68)  
the officers kept talking about three fellow  
officers (Here, 166)  
we had been talking about them while they were  
missing (Here, 173)  
talk about having to pull stories out (Here,  
174)  
talked a great deal about that (Here, 78)  
hear the soldiers talk about it (Here, 75)  
liked to talk about their experiences (Here,  
87)  
we sat and talked for a long time about things  
in general (Brave, 215)

Tell:

when he told about it (Here, 51)  
the officers told him about the three members  
(Here, 168)  
told me about a new man (Here, 265)

Ask:

kept appearing from down below or over the hill,  
asking about things (Here, 165)  
I asked a French Algerian about this (Here, 61)

Know:

and they knew about Army stew (Here, 62)  
fortunately I don't know about that (Here, 265)  
didn't know any more about our plans than (Here,  
287)  
knew less about what was happening (Here, 34)

Say:

the papers at home were saying about the battle  
(Here, 24)  
asked him what he wanted me to say about him  
(Here, 71)

Worry:

I was worrying about you (Here, 272)  
"and you're worrying about tires!" (Here, 173)

Mutter:

and they muttered about "les Americains." (Here,  
(Here, 56)



Hear:

we didn't hear much about them (Here, 107)

Write:

was written at home about our African booklet  
(Here, 60)

I have already written a great deal about the  
(Here, 162)

Think:

he thought about home a lot (Here, 70)  
but they did constantly think about home (Here,  
49)  
thought too much about the wounded men (Here,  
268)

Chat:

and we'd chat for hours about his job before  
the war (Here, 12)

Comment:

other officers commented about him (Here, 162)

Do:

"who do you do about washing your shirts"  
(Here, 40)

Be:

it was about watching the sky (Here, 162)

(a2) Type of prepositional object:

About / simple noun or pronoun object:

we'd get out the regulations about correspond-  
ents, which said (Here, 8)  
make rude jokes about the fool (Here, 9)  
and we'd chat for hours about his job before  
the war (Here, 12)  
telling endless anecdotes about his fraternity  
(Here, 18)  
the papers at home were saying about the battle  
(Here, 24)  
keeping silent about military secrets (Here, 42)  
I didn't know any more about it than they did  
(Here, 50)



they told a story about one soldier (Here, 51)  
a mimeographed letter...about some church fes-  
tival (Here, 51)  
they were passive about it (Here, 57)  
and being touchy about raids, as Arabs were  
(Here, 59)  
was written at home about our African booklet  
(Here, 60)  
on the same principle as the booklet about Eng-  
land (Here, 60)  
I asked a French Algerian about this (Here, 61)  
who didn't give a damn about anything (Here,  
64)  
girls were pretty sore about one thing (Here,  
64)  
he went nuts about the Arabian horses (Here, 66)  
asked him what he wanted me to say about him  
(Here, 71)  
so a little inquiring about the sugar business  
(Here, 72)  
hear the soldiers talk about it (Here, 75)  
liked to talk about their experiences (Here, 87)  
I have already written a great deal about this  
(Here, 162)  
other officers commented about him (Here, 162)  
"and you're worrying about tires!" (Here, 173)  
something pathetic and terribly touching about  
it (Here, 174)  
the startling thing to me about those rest pe-  
riods (Here, 256)  
stories, both funny and serious about their  
battle (Here, 258)  
told me about a new man (Here, 265)  
bitter about that (Here, 269)  
felt too deeply about it (Here, 271)  
nice talks about England (Here, 272)  
a book about the medics (Here, 274)  
stories about our ambulances (Here, 275)  
stories about the Germans (Here, 275)  
German boys were as curious about us as we were  
about them (Here, 283)  
why be surly about it (Here, 283)  
asked questions about our uniforms (Here, 284)  
didn't know any more about our plans than the  
correspondents (Here, 287)  
we sat and talked for a long time about things  
in general (Brave, 215)

About / clause:

knew less about what was happening (Here, 34)  
there was no red tape about whether a patient  
was legally entitled (Here, 85)



About / present participle as gerund (with or without object):

such as an item about America building thirty-two thousand "chars" (Here, 50)  
felt badly about my sugar being sunk (Here, 74)  
all crazy about living out under canvas (Here, 43)  
"what do you do about washing your shirts" (Here, 40)  
the troops were warned about smoking (Here, 6)  
the British are finicky about allowing dogs (Here, 3)  
we even made jokes about carrying collapsible foxholes (Here, 163)  
it was about watching the sky (Here, 162)  
say something about being sorry (Here, 272)  
men weren't upset about getting into the line (Here, 259)

About / the present participle is to be distinguished from the rare use of to be / about / present participle to express 'at the point' or 'just going to.'<sup>4</sup>

(b) In the meaning 'near to,' 'in close proximity to,' or 'approximating.' This meaning accounts for approximately another 45% of the usage of about. Many grammarians prefer to regard the entire group, in this sense, as adverbial. However I feel that about used thus is a preposition and that many grammarians have been misled by the positional abstraction which often follows about. Jespersen notes that about is simply called an adverb by most dictionaries and points out that the same term is never used in regards to the combination far from, next to, etc.,<sup>5</sup> all of which I regard as to the point. In another way the analyst is thrown off by his readiness to sub-

---

4 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar V, 213; Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 791, 796.

5 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, IV, 387.



stitute 'approximately' and because of the -ly ending regard the construction as adverbial. However 'approximating' might just as well be used if it would be an aid to clearer analysis.

(b1) Temporally about may be used to indicate time 'in proximity to:'

into my cactus-patch destination about an hour  
before sundown (Here, 170)  
one about every thirty seconds (Here, 184)  
the lizard spent about three hours (Here, 30)  
about the time they decided (Brave, 23)  
word came to us about noon (Here, 170)  
came past about eleven in the morning (Here,  
72)  
it took about ten minutes (Here, 265)  
waited about thirty seconds (Here, 270)  
we stopped about midnight (Here, 281)

Fries chooses to regard the following instances as prepositional:

he enlisted about May 8  
about that time she slipped on the sleety  
street  
having resigned his reserve commission about  
December  
examination was made about March 1st<sup>6</sup>

(b2) At an approximate position directionally distant from another point:

in a patch of cactus about a mile from town  
(Here, 168)  
was about ten miles back (Here, 169)  
had moved about eight miles (Here, 169)  
a small cactus patch about half a mile off  
the road (Here, 171)  
about three feet from its top (Here, 12)  
and rode about thirty miles on top (Here, 30)  
took off for Arzev, about twenty miles from  
his camp (Here, 29)  
Spitfires flying about two thousand feet over-  
head (Here, 42)  
out across the fields about fifty yards (Here,  
163)

---

6 Fries, American English Grammar, 122.



cactus patch about fifteen miles behind (Here, 170)  
they had got about halfway back when (Here, 281)  
about halfway down its body (Here, 219)  
it hit the ground about thirty feet ahead (Here, 266)

(b3) Allied to the preceding is about in the following instances:

it would cost about \$100 (Here, 30)  
the lizard was about a foot long (Here, 29)  
about a fourth of them were colored troops (Here, 47)  
the price for a horse was about the same (Here, 65)  
the prices were about the same (Here, 30)  
were attached two circular devices, about saucer size (Here, 91)  
raised the price to five francs apiece (about seven cents) (Here, 71)  
about fifty percent of our neurosis cases were (Here, 275)  
about three-eighths of that circle was German (Here, 264)  
what we wanted was about fifty more white elephants (Here, 288)

(b4) About may indicate 'less than' (never 'more than').

In this case about would be closely allied to almost and close to.

actually was about the most hospitable (Here, 43)  
the war seemed about over (Here, 20)  
the wine was about the only thing left to buy (Here, 27)  
that's about the only way I know to put it (Here, 187)

(c) In the meaning of 'here and there':

scores of rumors a day floated about the ship (Here, 10)  
motorcycle that he rode about the country (Here, 29)  
as I travelled about the camps (Here, 50)  
one French motor launch went about Oran Harbor firing (Here, 53)



and monuments about the ground (Here, 213)

(d) In the meaning 'characterizing' or 'characteristic of':

and there was nothing bashful about them (Here, 64)

they had a nice spark of life about them (Here, 58)

not the least trace of the smart aleck or wise guy about him (Here, 111)

had a "going concern" air about it (Here, 80)

something calmly forceful about him (Here, 278)

there was a fine dignity about even the most ragged (Here, 25)

(e) In the meaning 'all around' or 'encircling':

oblivious to the danger about him (Here, 20)

(f) In the meaning of 'on the point of.' The pattern is to be / about / infinitive and expresses, depending on the tense of the initial verb, either the prospective future or prospective past. Jespersen states that "about is now the only preposition which can take a to-infinitive."<sup>7</sup> My only example from Pyle illustrates the prospective past.

when they were about to go into battle (Here, 269)

(g) In miscellaneous meanings. Often the meaning of about nears that of other prepositions. Poutsma notes a case where upon and about seems to be interchangeable:

He meditated a full hour by the clock upon how to carry out her wishes to the letter.<sup>8</sup>

In this case about seems a little more natural to me. Sim-

---

<sup>7</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 11. For another interpretation see Curme, Syntax, 48.

<sup>8</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 796.



ilarly, against and about may substitute for one another with freedom on certain occasions.

troops were warned about smoking or using flash-lights on deck at night, and against throwing cigarettes or orange peels overboard (Here, 6)

In a number of cases about seems to fail to convey full meaning since intensifiers are employed to qualify the preposition.

and they told me all about it (Here, 23)  
only about one hundred of the hospitals (Here,  
86)

a bearer was just about done in (Here, 275)  
everybody knew more about his job (Here, 292)  
are heard only about a second before they hit  
(Here, 265)

Poutsma notes the intensification of about and gives a citation:

I was just about falling into a doze, when he suddenly started up.

He observes that just "may be held to modify the latter the preposition by itself rather than the whole word group."<sup>9</sup> I also have two citations for 'to go about (one's) business' which should perhaps be considered idiomatic since it has become more or less a fixed expression and appears to be illogical in construction and meaning.

while Captain Gale went about his business  
(Here, 19)  
and the doctor went on about his business (Here,  
21)

Apparently due to some sort of a weakening, the preposition about appears in a large number of compounds (see 2.2).

The results of the study indicate that (1) 90% of the usage of about is divided about equally between the meanings

---

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., 791.



'regarding' and 'in proximity to,' (2) about also has the ability to influence tense, (3) it combines with a large number of other prepositions indicating some sort of weakening, and (4) about most frequently orients a preceding verb, rather than a noun or adjective, with another portion of a sentence.

1.3 Above: The development is OE on / be-ufan : abufan > MnE above and accordingly the preposition falls into Composition Group II.

In its most frequent use above refers, as it always had done, to spatial relations: 'over,' 'in a higher place than,' 'on a plane higher than.' From Pyle I have the following instances:

the nose bore a painting...and above it the words (Here, 40)  
there were still masts and funnels sticking above the surface of harbors (Here, 49)  
the truck's big steel boom above her (Here, 63)  
a quarter of a mile above us (Here, 164)  
just a few inches above the earth (Here, 180)  
the light above the surgeons was fiery bright (Here, 82)  
hours of daylight when the air above us was silent (Here, 264)  
a hundred feet above us (Here, 282)

Above occurs also, though less frequently, in various extended meanings. In such statements as 'health is above wealth' it means 'more important than.' In 'not above an hour,' 'not above a dollar,' though I have no instances from Pyle, it means 'more than' and is especially frequent in negative statements. In above ground the meaning is not as clear but it is to be noted that the idiom resembles off campus, underground, etc., and should perhaps be regarded as adverbial. Pyle gives:







'nothing showed above ground except the planes' (Here, 185)  
and 'never was anything built above ground at Thelepte' (Here,  
185). Above all should perhaps also be regarded as a unit,  
adverbial in function, with the meaning 'more than anything  
else.' The phrase is common to Pyle.

and above all he was honest (Brave, 209)  
above all he loved to tell stories on himself  
(Brave, 318)

A single example occurs where the intensifier far is used to  
emphasize the meaning 'over' or 'in a higher place than':  
'sped unseen across the sky far above our heads' (Here, 260).  
However just above, right above, straight above, well above  
and clear above all seem to me to be current as well as neat  
distinctions heard in colloquial language. The only preposi-  
tional compounding is in out above.

1.4 Across: OE on / eruc (L. crux) > MnE across and ac-  
cordingly the preposition belongs to Composition Group II.

The general meaning of 'from one side to the other' seems  
to be the older meaning of the preposition as well as the main  
sense accorded to it by the dictionaries.<sup>10</sup> Pyle uses the  
preposition with this meaning frequently.

foodstuffs across the Mediterranean (Here, 26)  
extending hands across the sea (Here, 43)  
plain extending across North Africa (Here, 44)  
the air-raid signal swept across one of our  
airdromes (Here, 59)  
where soldiers marched across fields or camped  
for the night (Here, 65)  
seen from the mud road leading across a field,  
the hospital looked like (Here, 79)

---

10 See: New International, 22; Funk & Wagnall, 18; American  
College Dictionary, 12.



started out by flying across the Pacific (Here, 116)  
a long slope, across a creek, up a slope (Here, 255)  
a narrow path wound...across a creek (Here, 255)  
who marched them across the fields to the rear  
(Here, 273)  
wrecked tanks scattered across a mile-wide valley (Here, 290)  
command cars, half-tracks and jeeps started west  
across the fields of semicultivated desert  
(Here, 169)

However the limited meaning 'over a certain portion of' apparently has developed from the original sense. The only reference to this which I have been able to discover is made by Bryant who notes that 'across the country' signifies "a distance in any direction to be covered and including the hurdling of any obstacles along the way."<sup>11</sup> Her definition came from a court ruling covering a case involving a steeplechase and she feels that the term is limited to that sport. Pyle was well acquainted with this meaning and used it in this sense about equally as often as in the original meaning 'from one side to the other.'

train rides in unheated cars across England  
seemed to have (Here, 8)  
the moon laid a brilliant sheen across the  
water (Here, 11)  
looking out over that armada of marching ships  
they did really seem to march across the  
ocean (Here, 15)  
across the slightly rolling land a person could  
see for long distances (Here, 44)  
came wandering across the plain hoping (Here, 83)  
and flew off across the mountains (Here, 116)  
soaring across the desert (Here, 172)  
to the rear across the desert (Here, 171)

---

11 Bryant, English in the Law Courts, 62.



as it sped unseen across the sky far above our heads (Here, 2)  
armored vehicles rumbled across country all night (Here, 267)

It is to be noted that in the case of the meaning 'over or covering a certain portion of' the usage is clearly closely allied to the preposition over. In a majority of the above citations over would be equally satisfactory. In order to further emphasize this overlapping I have a number of pertinent Pyle citations where either across or over seem to be possible.

there was just room in each tent for two men...  
usually slept together so they could pile both  
men's blankets across them (Here, 33)  
we merely slung them over our shoulders for  
carrying (Here, 7)  
they worked their way inland over the hills  
(Here, 24)  
with lipstick all over his face (Here, 26)  
the buggy was bouncing and swaying over the  
rough desert trail (Here, 59)  
we bounced over gullies and ditches, up the  
side (Here, 177)

To distinguish the two meanings more clearly intensifiers or modifiers are frequently used: 'and drove clear across London through the blackout' (Here, 2) and 'and a third bullet cut right across his right-hand fingers' (Brave, 454). Poutsma also notes the intensification of across: 'The wind blew - not up the road or down it, though that's bad enough, but sheer across it.'<sup>12</sup> In addition to these instances it seems to me that only across and straight across are current in colloquial language.

---

<sup>12</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 807.



A further development in the meaning of across is 'on the opposite side of': 'a deaf man live across the street' (Here, 21) and 'on the corner just across the street from where we were standing' (Brave, 406). Used temporally across can also mean 'from one point of time to another': 'had all come back to him across those twenty-five years' (Here, 21). Across also occurs in several prepositional compounds (see 2.2).

1.5 After: OE æf / æfter (comparative) > MnE after. Therefore after belongs to Composition Group II.

(a) The temporal meaning of after is by far more common than any other. At the same time it is the most troublesome to pin down in meaning. Bryant notes that it is this use of after which gives the most trouble in the law courts, and offers the following definitions: (1) having the meaning of later, with certain definite limitations shown by the context; (2) immediately following; (3) simply, later in time.<sup>13</sup> A sensible approach might be to regard the word to mean, temporally, merely 'following' and to regard every object of after as either definite or indefinite qualification except when after is made definite or indefinite by means of a prepositional intensifier. Further classification may then be made according to the type of object that follows the preposition.

(a1) 'After' most often takes a simple noun or pronoun ob-

---

<sup>13</sup> Bryant, English in the Law Courts, 64.



test.

semi-12

hier.

af

af

af

to

3

it

lik

(

and

int

2

to

af

3

was

a o

af

s

(

af

(

I m

1

tri

can

t

af

(

and

j

for

f

sys

n

the

m

the

fel

(

at

2

so

(

af

1200

con

a



ject. In this case the preposition usually is indefinite or semi-indefinite unless qualified by a prepositional intensifier.

after two days of loading (Here, 3)  
after a while the sea calmed (Here, 6)  
after the second day we were (Here, 7)  
to get him up to better quarters after a couple  
of days (Here, 8)  
it was all gone after a day or two (Here, 9)  
like a football team shifting after a huddle  
(Here, 14)  
and after a bit marched them away (Here, 24)  
into the city after the original few days (Here,  
25)  
to costume balls after the war (Here, 30)  
after the first assault those Rangers had (Here,  
35)  
was a regular gumbo after rain (Here, 44)  
a certain time after the occupation (Here, 48)  
after the initial occupation there would neces-  
sarily follow a period of getting established  
(Here, 50)  
after all those months in left handed England  
(Here, 52)  
I might add that after several months of study-  
ing (Here, 60)  
trips together after the war (Here, 70)  
came ashore in assault boats the morning after  
the occupation (Here, 17)  
after several months they would probably return  
(Here, 101)  
and after a few of those something began to  
jump inside them (Here, 100)  
for several months, after which they went back  
for (Here, 100)  
system of resting aircrewmenn after a certain  
number of missions (Here, 100)  
they could quit the front forever after thirty  
missions (Here, 101)  
then after a few days (Here, 286)  
felt physically tired even after the marches  
(Here, 268)  
at dawn after a particularly tough battle (Here,  
272)  
so well that after the battle his praises were  
(Here, 277)  
after a while I went back to (Here, 279)  
hour or so after my episode (Here, 277)  
continued trying to destroy their own stuff  
after surrender (Here, 287)



so  
l  
I w  
a  
it  
d  
a't  
t  
a't  
2  
a't

Similar

of the s

that, 14

A't

in a num

the  
bon  
t  
the  
2  
it  
lon  
4  
did  
(  
hot  
had  
the  
let  
it

Apparent

dash, on

stances

ple of a

The ides



so he would have none of it after that (Brave, 176)

I went to the regimental command post in a jeep after dark one night (Brave, 181)

it was after dark when we backed away from the dock (Brave, 230)

after a couple of hours the route ahead seemed to clear up (Here, 260)

after four days in battle my division (Here, 256)

after they sat around in bunches (Here, 287)

Similar examples are also given by Fries: 'after the close of the schools' and 'after thorough investigation...I believe that.',<sup>14</sup>

After is made more definite by means of intensification in a number of instances from Pyle:

just after sunrise (Here, 171)

bombers that frequently came just after dusk to blast our airdrome (Here, 131)

just after daylight our train pulled up (Here, 2)

it was long after dark when we left (Here, 44)

long after our arrival there were still (Here, 49)

didn't hear a shot till long after daylight (Here, 24)

hot chow arrived just after dusk (Here, 258)

had come up just after dusk (Here, 269)

just after dawn (Here, 267)

left the line just after daylight (Here, 268)

it was long after daylight (Here, 277)

Apparently after, when followed by sunrise, dawn, daybreak, dusk, or darkness, usually takes an intensifier although instances without the intensifier also occur. I have no example of an intensifier with after to express indefinite time. The idea may be expressed by sometime after: 'they found

---

<sup>14</sup> Fries, American English Grammar, 116, 122.



him s

This u

ing 'o

Integ

hence

b

1

I

Carne

tion. l

(

tairin

all of

defin

in 193

P

stanti

of, a

p

3

8

a

a

a

15

Qu



him sometime after the rest had gone home and were in bed.'

This use of sometime must not be confused sometime after meaning 'quite a while.'

After in the expression after all must be regarded as an integral part of the idiom and therefore inseparable; it is hence not a preposition. I have several examples from Pyle:

but after all I'm past forty (Here, 35)  
it finally wound up that the planes never  
went after all (Brave, 212)  
I guess he saw Junior after all (Brave, 186)

Curme prefers to call this expression an adversitive conjunction.<sup>15</sup>

(a2) After also takes objects which are substantives containing verbs or verbal elements. By their inherent nature, all of these examples must be regarded as attempts to express definite time, although the vague character of the preposition in most of these instances defeats the attempt at precision.

Pyle's writing furnishes several instances where the substantive-object of after is headed by, or composed completely of, a present participle.

paid off the first complaint three days after  
arriving (Here, 65)  
after firing, the boys were dumping the empty  
shells (Here, 59)  
after chasing her around the stage he finally  
had her hiding behind the piano (Here, 64)  
at the hospitals they told me they even had  
soldiers down in bed after riding all day  
in a jeep (Here, 42)  
and at dusk - five days after leaving London -  
we steamed slowly into a prearranged formation  
(Here, 5)

---

<sup>15</sup> Curme, Syntax, 167, 340.



after dumping their bags and extra film, they  
waded back (Here, 17)  
we all expected to sail shortly after getting  
aboard (Here, 2)  
would order a complete second dinner after  
finishing the first (Here, 9)  
after being both shelled and bombed (Here, 267)

It is interesting to note the amount of freedom the usage of  
(/) after / present participle grants the user in tense choice.  
Poutsma notes that there is seemingly no guiding principle in  
the disregard or observance of tense distinction and particu-  
larly in the case of after / present participle ("imperfect  
gerund") and gives instances.

after having married you, I should never pre-  
tend to taste again  
after having seen him publicly thus comport  
himself, but one course was open to me-to  
cut his acquaintance.<sup>16</sup>

(a3) Instances where the substantive-object of after is  
a content clause, usually containing at least a subject and a  
predicate, may be sub-divided according to the tense employed  
following after. After, when used thus, is considered a con-  
junction by many grammarians. However I feel that the common  
function of a clause as a substantive, despite the loss of  
that immediately preceding the clause, has been overlooked by  
many of these grammarians. I prefer to regard after in this  
case as a preposition since I feel that it has not changed in  
meaning nor function.

The past perfect expresses the extended action before-  
past idea.

---

<sup>16</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 482.



Merchant Marine officers, after they had been in Oran a couple of days (Here, 53)  
after we had talked an hour or two (Here, 62)  
eventually, after poor Mitzi had given herself up (Here, 64)  
kept firing for three days after we had occupied their hill (Here, 263)  
after we had occupied the hill they fired (Here, 263)  
after the machine gunner had made me flee in shame (Here, 279)  
after we had occupied the hill they fired on our troops to the rear (Here, 263)

The preterite expresses the simple before-past notion.<sup>17</sup>

one of the Ten Best Colds of 1942 the day after we got aboard, and spent the next five days in (Here, 8)  
after we got in the fight he transferred to our forces (Here, 37)  
my own special bomber crew arrived shortly after I landed in Africa (Here, 39)  
after I arrived, told me the people at home (Here, 53)  
after they left he said to me (Here, 68)  
driving the Germans off the hill, and after the battle was over we came back (Here, 263)  
but after the worm's eye view I got..., it was hard to see anything (Here, 268)  
a few hours after the last German was marched (Here, 278)

I have no examples from Pyle of (1) the use of the present to express either the past or future idea,<sup>18</sup> or (2) the use of the present perfect to express the idea of habitual action.

(b) The positional sense of after is relatively easy to group. The meaning is generally 'position behind,' and further distinctions are merely slight modifications of this broader sense. One modification is the meaning 'in pursuit of' or 'in search of': 'he ran after the truck' (Here, 186). Another

---

<sup>17</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, IV, 25.

<sup>18</sup> Ibid., IV, 20, 25.







modification is the meaning 'behind in place' or 'following behind' with an implication of some sort of 'continuousness.' This variation in meaning is employed fairly frequently by Pyle. It is interesting to note that this use of after has fairly definitely become subject to the formulization (one) / after / (another).

all during that time one long troop after another, day and night (Here, 2)

hour after hour I stood at the rail looking (Here, 15)

time after time he heard the boys say (Here, 24)

the stuff that came down day after day along the Algerian coast (Here, 60)

as we drove past tank after tank (Here, 176)  
to throw battalion after battalion onto an (Here, 268)

of mile after mile contained more Germans than Americans (Here, 282)

Conclusions to be drawn from the study are: (1) the temporal use of after is by far the most frequent; (2) after takes a simple noun or pronoun object a majority of the time; (3) there exists a strong desire to use after to indicate a specific time and possibly because of this after often requires an intensifier when followed by dawn, daybreak, dusk, and darkness; (4) after has the ability to cause tense fluctuations; (5) positional usage is restricted largely to the formula (one) / after / (another).

1.6 Against: OE ongean-es (adverbial genitive) / added -t > MnE against. Therefore against belongs to Composition Group II.

Against occurs in Pyle with a wide variety of meanings. The core of all the meanings however is an opposition, of some



sort, ex

objects :

forces th

rected t:

interferen

of arising

against a

from wh

the conn

his argu

function

forms to

sidered

(a)

he

who

2

a b

(

wer

a

lyi

(b)

the

t

a c

l

tra

t

the

u

in

t

is Pou



sort, explicit or implied, between two objects: between two objects in contact with each other; between two objects or forces thought of as moving in opposite directions or one directed toward the other; between two objects thought of as different or contrasting. Although the prepositional function of against seems fairly clear, Poutsma prefers to regard against as an adjective since it has the value of opposed "from which it structurally differs in that it does not require the connecting preposition to."<sup>19</sup> However it seems to me that his argument is invalidated by his failure to recognize the function of to as an integral part of the idiom. Against conforms to my definition of a preposition and can hardly be considered otherwise.

(a) In the meaning 'in contact with':

he felt someone leaning against him (Here, 20)  
who had died while leaning against him (Here, 28)

a broken armchair leaning against a barn  
(Here, 286)  
were lying in the sun against a bank alongside  
a dirt road (Here, 271)  
lying in the sun against a bank (Here, 271)

(b) In the meaning 'in opposition to':

they were bitter against the politicians and  
the general slovenliness (Here, 57)  
a country at war which still let enemies run  
loose to work against it (Here, 25)  
troops were in actual battle for the first  
time against seasoned troops (Here, 54)  
they were used to force, and expected us to  
use it against the common enemy (Here, 55)  
in February the big German push started against  
the American troops (Here, 168)

---

<sup>19</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 38, 759.



(c)

of this m

paid. 20

(d)

a qu

49

(e)

we l

of

(H

it b

th

th

with

in

un

gree

of

(f)

occurs th

ately fol

'right th

example f

listed by

come'), 28

'riding s

for' (in

ing exam

seen to

or using

20 Fries

21 Jesse

22 Ibid



(c) In the meaning 'for resisting.' I have no instances of this meaning but Fries gives: 'vaccinations against typhoid.'<sup>20</sup>

(d) In the meaning 'contrary to' or 'in contrariety to':  
a quick victory was against all logic (Here, 49)

(e) In the meaning 'in contrast to':  
we laughed and cheered against a background of semiconscious listening for other sounds (Here, 12)  
it blended so well with the fields and against the low rolling mountains in the distance that (Here, 80)  
with the white skin of their backsides gleaming against the dark background of brown uniforms and green grass (Here, 274)  
green trees stood out against the bare brown of the desert (Here, 177)

(f) In other meanings. In instances where the verb fight occurs there is no marked difference whether against, immediately following, is omitted or not. For example, compare 'fight the enemy' and 'fight against the enemy.'<sup>21</sup> I have no example from Pyle of (1) the rare meaning 'in preparation for' listed by Jespersen (in 'everything is preparing against you come'),<sup>22</sup> (2) the meaning 'in the opposite direction to' (in 'riding against the wind'), nor (3) the meaning 'in exchange for' (in 'to draw against merchandise shipped'). An interesting example occurs where the two prepositions about and against seem to be interchangeable: 'troops were warned about smoking or using flashlights on deck at night, and against throwing

---

<sup>20</sup> Fries, American English Grammar, 119.

<sup>21</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 253.

<sup>22</sup> Ibid., V, 350.



cigarettes or orange peels overboard' (Here, 6).

Although it is not impossible for against to appear adverbially, I have no example of that usage. Apparently the word is prepositional to such an extent that it normally takes an object in colloquial usage.

1.7 All over: Since all over represents the compounding of an intensifier and a preposition to form a single preposition, it falls into Composition Group III.

I have very little historical background for this preposition and I have been unable to find any mention of it in Jespersen, Poutsma, Kittredge, Curme, nor any books on English grammar which I have had occasion to consult. The NED gives its earliest appearance as 1851 (cf. DAE, 1833, for all-overishness) and brief mention is made of all over by Francis Palmer in American Speech ("Gleanings for the 'DAE' Supplement," American Speech, XXII, 1947, p. 200). Further study of all over is badly needed. I came to the conclusion that all over was a single preposition when I added together (1) that all over occurs very frequently in Pyle and (2) that it has a meaning all its own, independent of over and all. In the sentence 'for a while it was a vivid and noisy display of shooting all over the place' (Here, 5), over rather than all over would convey the idea of 'above the specific location.' All by itself, of course, would be senseless. The true meaning of all over would be 'everywhere about.' Occasionally the meaning seems close to that of over in the meaning 'covering.' All over does not however mean so much a blanket 'covering' as



f

w

s

t

v

y

f

h

s

s

s

h

c

s

t

v

h

s

h

h

h

v

v



a 'scattered covering.'

for a while it was a vivid and noisy display  
of shooting all over the place (Here, 5)  
with lipstick all over his face (Here, 26)  
show us all over the town (Here, 43)  
go blushing all over Oran buying up dozens of  
those feminine items (Here, 72)  
brothers scattered all over the world (Here,  
98)  
whitewashed rock borders all over the place  
(Here, 80)  
barracks and tents all over America, Ireland  
(Here, 138)  
for all over the desert tanks began roaring  
(Here, 177)  
blood all over his undershirt (Here, 272)  
I had been weak all over Tunisia and Sicily  
(Brave, 233)  
she would jump all over the old time sergeants  
and lick their faces (Brave, 191)  
all over it were engraved names and places  
(Brave, 216)  
a large box for myself, with horseshoes tacked  
all over it (Brave, 351)  
he would miss the stake with the helmet and  
would squash mud all over himself (Brave,  
396)  
debris flying back and forth all over the  
room (Brave, 247)  
all over the bushy slope...you saw little groups  
(Brave, 270)  
the ship ran with lights on all over it (Brave,  
287)  
they pinned bright little flags and badges all  
over you (Brave, 458)  
kids were all over the tanks like flies (Brave,  
460)  
they were throwing rocks all over you (Brave,  
365)  
personal belongings were strewn all over those  
bitter sands (Brave, 360)  
pieces of flak were falling all over the orchard  
(Brave, 370)  
he had run restaurants all over America (Brave,  
34)  
he hooked it by loud-speakers into barracks all  
over the place (Brave, 336)  
the Germans would be dug in all over the woods  
(Brave, 442)  
the remainder splattered themselves all over the  
rice paddies of China (Brave, 316)



people rode on top of the cars and hung all  
over the sides (Brave, 135)  
so he had been running around all over Algiers  
(Brave, 94)

1.8 Along: Historically MnE along was OE and / lang :  
andlang, and the preposition is therefore to be placed in Com-  
position Group II.

Along currently seems to have only one meaning: 'by the  
length of.' The only distinction which should be pointed out  
within this meaning is that between along used to indicate a  
series of fixed positions 'by the length of' and along used to  
indicate motion from position to position 'by the length of.'

(a) In the meaning of fixed position(s) 'by the length  
of':

the fantastic searching of tracer bullets along  
the shore (Here, 17)  
Arab farmers by the hundreds waved at us along  
the road (Here, 45)  
came down day after day along the Algerian coast  
(Here, 60)  
"little rainfall is experienced along the coast"  
(Here, 60)  
like a snake hidden somewhere along the path  
(Here, 162)  
guides were posted along the line to keep the  
rear (Here, 262)  
thousands in fields along the roads (Here, 286)  
all the towns along the line of battle (Here,  
290)

The frequent appearance of the intensifier all preceding along  
when used in this meaning is interesting and one might spec-  
ulate that this intensification arises from a desire to dif-  
ferentiate between this meaning of along in (a) and that given  
in (b) below.

all along the length of that ribbon (Here, 255)



American soldiers were posted all along the trail (Brave, 144)  
all along the dock was a chicken yard bedlam of "Hey Joe" (Brave, 227)  
the M.P.'s hid armored cars and tanks all along this route (Brave, 380)  
infantrymen hidden all along the hedgerows with rifles (Brave, 440)

(b) In the meaning of motion from position to position 'by the length of':

he saw two Tommygunners walking along the street (Here, 31)  
couple of miles east along a highway to a cross-roads (Here, 176)  
do not explode but skip along the ground (Here, 181)  
Army telephone wire is simply strung along the ground (Here, 263)  
walking along highways (Here, 282)

Although Bryant makes a neat legal distinction between 'by the length of' and 'in the vicinity of',<sup>23</sup> I have not been able to regard any of the above listed citations clear enough in meaning to make this distinction within the one meaning 'by the length of.'

A further development in meaning is where along can indicate the sense of 'regarding.' However along that line seems to me to be more or less a fixed expression and I am not certain that the phrase is grammatically logical: 'talked an hour or two along that line' (Here, 62). Along occurs very frequently in prepositional compounds (see §2.2), along. In addition to these compounds Curme lists along of<sup>24</sup> but the text fails to provide a single example of it.

---

<sup>23</sup> Bryant, English in the Law Courts, 78-79.

<sup>24</sup> Curme, Syntax, 562.



1.9

proposit

along th

hence th

grammari

of lingu

seen to

train pu

sun along

1.1

and among

ing to C

And

though i

(a)

within

the

l

num

(1)

the

t

"th

(1)

ing

al

turn

one

(2)

if i

from

next

an

stap

an



1.9 Alongside: The development of alongside as a single preposition has occurred during the Modern English period. MnE along the side of > along side of > alongside of > alongside, hence the preposition belongs to Composition Group III. Many grammarians refuse to accept the last development in this chain of linguistic evolution but the only two occurrences in Pyle seem to indicate that alongside is a single preposition: 'our train pulled up alongside a huge ship' (Here, 2) 'lying in the sun alongside a dirt road' (Here, 271)

1.10 Among: The development is OE on / (ge)mang : among > MnE among. We may therefore regard the preposition as belonging to Composition Group II.

Among currently seems to have only one major meaning although it is possible to differentiate two different shadings.

(a) In a large number of instances among means 'within,' 'within the ranks of,' or 'within the group of':

there was considerable seasickness...down below, among the troops (Here, 5)  
number of Axis sympathizers among the French (Here, 55)  
there was a deep fascist tinge among some of the officers (Here, 57)  
"the only women among several thousand men" (Here, 63)  
inquired especially among the wounded soldiers about this (Here, 76)  
turned up among the first patients (Here, 78)  
one amateur electrician among the enlisted men (Here, 78)  
if there was one among them (Here, 100)  
rumors were rampant among our fliers (Here, 100)  
next morning we spoke around among ourselves and found that all of us had tossed away the night (Here, 254)  
stayed hidden in the rocky hillsides right among our own troops (Here, 263)



the n

action

it.

1

0

1

1

0

Suppos

the ca

to be

tion a

W

In thi

be puz

It is

than o

between

at

25 Jes

26 For



find ourselves places among the rocks (Here, 281)

the only Americans among scores of German soldiers (Here, 283)

mingled with them all day and sensed no sadness among them (Here, 283)

(b) In some instances among is almost equivalent to by: the noun following among is the subject or the source of the action implied in the noun, or stated in the verb, preceding it.

no trouble at all among the troops during the voyage (Here, 12)

church attendance among the troops went up noticeably (Here, 13)

no lack of bravery among our bomber and fighter pilots (Here, 100)

it was generally agreed among airmen that (Here, 100)

discussion of the Arabs among our men (Here, 174)

Supposedly among is a "praepositio pluralis tantum"<sup>25</sup> and in the case of two persons or objects the preposition between is to be used.<sup>26</sup> Pyle for the most part observes this distinction and I have only one citation of doubtful intent:

we put our jeep in superlow gear and drove out across the sands among the tanks...as we drove past tank after tank, we found each crew at its post (Here, 176)

In this instance I am sure the most exacting grammarian could be puzzled as to whether among or between should be employed. It is my conviction that the jeep could hardly drive with more than one tank on either side at any one time, in which case between would seem a little more logical to me.

Among appears compounded with another preposition only in

---

<sup>25</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, II, 183, footnote.

<sup>26</sup> For further discussion of this point see §1.19, between.



two instances (see § 2.2(10) below).

1.11 Around: Historically MnE around is OE on / OF roende. This preposition therefore falls into Composition Group II.

A number of quite divergent meanings occur in the case of around and I shall treat them according to meaning.

(a) In the meaning 'encircling' or 'along the circumference of':

with a canvas wall around it (Here, 81)  
they would have been around the world (Here, 116)  
marked the trail by wrapping toilet paper around rocks (Here, 263)  
guns roared in a complete circle around us (Here, 264)  
my one blanket around me (Here, 281)  
acted quickly to throw guards around all captured supply dumps (Here, 287)

(b) In the meaning 'on all sides of' or 'enveloping':

who crowded around the guns (Here, 25)  
standing around the piano singing (Here, 27)  
chatted with the men, passed around the cigarettes (Here, 24)  
squatting around their plane (Here, 41)  
and they sat around bonfires (Here, 44)  
with the vast amount of sheeting, swabs, bandages and towels - all white around a desert operating table (Here, 82)  
with little rock walls around them (Here, 267)

Because of the development of other meanings (c,d,e,f) intensification of around has become common to express meanings (a) and (b), which incidentally are not easily differentiated.

other soldiers lay all around them (Here, 18)  
the Americans were working a three-shift day, right around the clock (Here, 47)  
he peered all around the cockpit (Here, 115)



"and 88's dropping all around you" (Here, 173)  
dropping 88's right around them (Here, 281)  
and the mountains all around us were full of  
the dreadful noise of canon (Brave, 106)  
all around my hut were similar ones, connected  
by concrete (Brave, 327)  
the infantry all around them were crouching  
(Brave, 388)  
planes were throbbing and droning all around  
in the sky above the light (Brave, 391)  
our own heavy artillery was crashing all around  
us (Brave, 435)  
our own big guns were all around us (Brave,  
397)  
he looked all around him as he talked (Brave,  
433)  
explosions were going on all around us (Brave,  
398)  
shells struck all around it (Brave, 401)  
all around me officers were cussing (Brave,  
354)  
there was the roar of big guns all around us  
(Brave, 358)  
"when I came to, they were shelling all around  
me" (Brave, 454)  
all around my hut were similar ones (Brave, 327)  
the mountains all around us were full of the  
dreadful noise (Brave, 106)

(c) In the meaning 'to (or on) the other side of' or  
'semicircularly about':

the grind of a truck starting in low gear, in  
high wind around the eaves, somebody merely  
whistling a tune (Here, 182)  
they poured around us charging forward (Here,  
177)  
worked their way up onto a long slope in front  
of them and around each and behind them  
(Here, 270)  
with our feet and walk around them (Here, 260)  
then sweeping around the ends of the hill (Here,  
254)  
working around the left of the hill (Here, 277)  
I went around the rock so fast (Here, 279)  
we detoured around the smaller ones (Here, 290)  
we had to drive around it (Here, 290)  
men kept coming round the hill and vanishing  
(Here, 256)  
shying around Arabs who loomed up (Here, 44)  
Captain Gale got his foot around the dead driver's  
leg (Here, 20)



(d) In the meaning 'in or near' or 'in the vicinity of':

the boys hung around the field part of the day

(Here, 112)

the hillsides around Oran, (Here, 24)

stand on a new line around Sbeitla (Here, 182)

it was a joke around town, (Brave, 342)

no transportation left around the post (Here, 175)

things were tense around the command post

(Here, 182)

the tiniest fraction of what we actually had

around there then (Here, 44)

being with the troops in Africa was in many

ways like attending a national political con-

vention especially around one of the head-

quarters set up in (Here, 37)

(e) In the meaning 'here and there in (on)' or 'about':

"we were hardly aware of anything around us"

(Here, 17)

Arabic spoken around those parts (Here, 84)

it was a joke around town (Brave, 342)

standing and sitting around a farmyard, (Here, 285)

in rummaging around one supply dump I came

upon a stack (Here, 289)

driving around the country (Here, 44)

the boys around the tent all laughed (Here, 22)

hour walking around the town (Here, 20)

chasing her around the stage (Here, 64)

empty building around the town (Here, 48)

dozens of camps around the countryside. (Here, 81)

(f) In the meaning 'not far from' or 'approximately':

'as soon as the sun got low, around four o'clock' (Here, 32).

It is interesting to note that in this instance around and

about seem to be interchangeable but around seems to be a bit

more vague than about.

(g) In the meaning 'upon':

the whole crude existence was built around the

call of those thousands of men whose lives

depend on them (Here, 81)



work was being done around two field telephones  
(Here, 164)

Around occurs in a number of prepositional compounds  
which are listed in §2.2(11).

1.12 At: Historically OE æt (Icel. at, Lat. ad) > MnE  
at. This preposition therefore can be regarded as belonging  
to Composition Group I.

Primarily at should be regarded as a preposition of  
static implication although it may at times assume the kinetic  
force of the preposition to with the implication of 'motion or  
direction toward.' However this occurs relatively infrequent-  
ly and more often the preposition kinetically approaches the  
meaning of to rather with the implication simply 'indicated  
direction.' In the static sense at usually indicates 'pres-  
ence or contact in space or time' or more simply 'location.'  
Thus we can understand its function as that of the old loc-  
ative case.<sup>27</sup> Bearing the brunt of expression of location  
(along with to, on, in, and by), has however, weakened the se-  
mantic value of at to such a degree that we may hardly regard  
it any longer as having much independent worth. The American  
College Dictionary realistically notes that because of its wide  
variety of meanings it is "hence used in many idiomatic phrases  
expressing circumstantial or relative position, degree, or  
rate, action, manner..."<sup>28</sup> This, as we have already noted, is  
one of the best ways of determining the degree of weakening of

---

<sup>27</sup> Curme, Syntax, 561.

<sup>28</sup> American College Dictionary, 78.



meaning involved.

In a sense at has a great deal of the force of to but is at the same time much more vague than in, on, or by. However, it is very difficult to go much further than this point in general definition without reference to the two categories into which the majority of uses of at fall.

(a) By far the greatest number of instances indicate position in space. Bryant differentiates between two meanings of at: (1) the definite meaning 'one specific place,' 'in,' or 'within,' and (2) the indefinite meaning of 'near' or 'around.'<sup>29</sup> I agree with this distinction but should like to distinguish a third class which may be regarded as 'relative.' Of course when 'position in space' becomes relative, it is often difficult to distinguish between space and time. However for the sake of covering these borderline cases I shall consider them under the general heading of 'position in space.' I may add that Bryant fails to make the major separation between spacial and temporal usage.

(a1) Position sometimes is indicated in a very general sense. Often in this case the definite article is omitted and then the sense sometimes approaches that of 'condition.'

the first couple of days at sea our ships  
seemed (Here, 5)  
after we were a couple of days at sea, but  
they (Here, 13)  
when you think of people at home squawking  
their heads off (Here, 12)

---

<sup>29</sup> Bryant, English in the Law Courts, 90-91.



the papers at home were saying (Here, 24)  
entertainments to be had at home and in Eng-  
land (Here, 29)  
as warm as it is at home in late June (Here,  
32)  
than you did at home (Here, 34)  
we didn't know what you were thinking at home  
(Here, 50)  
"what are the folks at home thinking about?"  
(Here, 50)  
a few blocks from him at home (Here, 72)  
make everybody feel at home (Here, 80)  
we read your column all the time at home in  
Cleveland (Here, 89)  
spend the rest of the war working at home  
(Here, 101)  
flying people at home know as the (Here, 114)

(a2) Specific positions is expressed by the use of at in  
varying degrees of exactness. Where the object of at is for-  
mally or logically plural it is to be noticed that position or  
place is much more general than when the object is singular.  
It is also interesting to note that proper nouns (including  
number addresses) generally do not take the definite or indef-  
inite article.

we stood at the rails and (Here, 2)  
with benches at each side (Here, 4)  
the men ate at those tables (Here, 4)  
there was a constant long queue at each one  
(Here, 9)  
and water canteens at our belts, (Here, 12)  
being played at the more remote camps (Here,  
36)  
but at many camps (Here, 33)  
at some camps (Here, 33)  
movie facilities at the camps (Here, 35)  
or at what camp in Ireland or England I had  
met them (Here, 37)  
everybody ate at two big messes set up by the  
army (Here, 37)  
said it was cold at high altitudes (Here, 41)  
at the hospitals they told me (Here, 42)  
men worked at crude tables (Here, 80)  
a battle at which I was present (Here, 274)  
finally we stopped at a little-used suburban  
station (Here, 2)







one would catch sight of somebody he knew at  
the rail (Here, 3)  
hour after hour I stood at the rail looking  
out (Here, 15)  
finally he stopped at a field hospital (Here,  
30)  
I saw a soldier sitting at a cafe table (Here,  
30)  
our troops in Africa were at the front (Here,  
37)  
and we're at the front (Here, 37)  
the last time I had seen him was at a cocktail  
party (Here, 38)  
stopped at the first airport (Here, 42)  
at a chateau out in the country (Here, 42)  
we stopped at an antiaircraft gun (Here, 42)  
for an hour at a sidewalk cafe (Here, 43)  
and at an engineer company (Here, 43)  
quick stops at a supply depot (Here, 43)  
figured the German would emerge at the far end  
of the cloud (Here, 111)  
killed another at the same spot (Here, 280)  
one of my friends at Londonderry (Here, 38)  
taught the fifth and sixth grades for five years  
at Clifford, Indiana (Here, 121)  
we wound up at Sidi-bel-Abbes (Here, 43)  
he was at Camp Bowie (Here, 70)  
a football and baseball letter-man at the Uni-  
versity of Alabama (Here, 97)  
working on his Master's at Penn State (Here, 90)  
Lieutenant Spence was at Bellevue, in New York,  
before the war (Here, 31)  
from Muskingum College at New Concord, Ohio  
(Here, 90)  
we had been in school together at Indiana Uni-  
versity (Here, 38)  
the family home was at 3122 Robinhood Street  
(Here, 111)  
Barr lived at 1314 Logan Ave., Tyrone, Penn-  
sylvania (Here, 90)  
he lived at 343 1/2 Seneca Street (Here, 84)

(a3) Relative 'position' as I have pointed out above of-  
ten nears the sense of 'time' and in some instances also the  
idea of 'condition.'

General point in a series:

at first the activity (Here, 267)  
and at that season it didn't even smell very  
bad (Here, 28)



at first, our troops were rather lost (Here,  
28)  
we marched at first gaily and finally with  
great weariness (Here, 16)  
but always with a feeling that at last we were  
(Here, 16)  
didn't seem to make much impression at first  
(Here, 7)  
I thought at first he was doing it in fun (Here,  
7)  
as I had at first (Here, 2)  
had a tough time at first (Here, 35)  
at first, they sometimes even put off washing  
(Here, 81)  
there weren't many American sailors in Oran at  
first, but (Here, 31)  
we sailed at last (Here, 4)

Special point in a series:

it was wet and cold at the start (Here, 120)

Rate or degree:

set off down the road at a good clip (Here, 19)  
we sailed at top speed for about three miles  
(Brave, 24)  
we lurched back to Oran at fifty miles an hour  
(Here, 44)

(b) In the sense 'location in time' I should like to observe the distinction between time as general and time as specific.

(b1) General time: It is interesting to note that in or during can usually be substituted for at in most of the citations.

and at night, slept in (Here, 4)  
using flashlights on deck at night (Here, 6)  
and sandwiches at night (Here, 9)  
and at night the entire convoy tightened up  
(Here, 14)  
but at night it turned sharply chilly (Here,  
25)  
was cold out there at night (Here, 43)  
but Ned didn't know that at the time (Here, 20)  
at the time I still had a (Here, 31)  
wind blew at such times (Here, 33)



the zigzags were made at frequent intervals  
(Here, 14)

(b2) Specific time using at is indicated by the context of the prepositional object. Here I am regarding dawn, dusk, etc., as nonscientific attempts at exact measurement.

the soldiers were routed out at 6:30 A.M., and  
at 10:00 A.M. every day (Here, 6)  
the army was to pick up my bedroll at 2:00 P.M.  
(Here, 1)  
true, I woke up at two (Here, 72)  
were awakened at seven each morning (Here, 9)  
at dawn the third day a colonel rushed up and  
(Here, 19)  
at dawn the next morning (Here, 18)  
at dawn, after a (Here, 272)  
at noon one late October day (Here, 1)  
the headwaiter wore a tuxedo at dinnertime and  
(Here, 9)  
at dark, hot food arrived (Here, 257)  
and at dusk-five days after leaving London-we  
(Here, 5)

The specific expression, where the words dawn, dusk, sunset, etc. are employed, often requires an intensifier to emphasize the preciseness of the at as in the case of before and after; of after §1.5(a1), before §1.14(a5).

then just at dawn, their ship moved (Here, 17)  
just at sunset one day we passed (Here, 46)  
managed to arrive just at lunchtime (Here, 79)  
for just at that moment all the soldiers  
jumped up (Here, 20)

(c) As was mentioned at the beginning of the section dealing with this preposition, at may indicate some of the meaning of to in the sense of 'direction toward':

the two cameramen looked at each other (Here, 17)  
largely by just looking pitifully at each other (Here, 23)  
who invited me down to look at the navy's hospital (Here, 31)  
looking smack at the front and (Here, 172)



Harblin looked at me (Here, 266)  
I looked at Harblin (Here, 266)  
but they laughed at that remark (Here, 22)  
a sniper who had shot at them (Here, 18)  
madder than ever at their enemy (Here, 289)  
the traditional last glance at land (Here, 4)  
an officer near me screamed at her (Here, 7)  
heaved a hand grenade out the window at an  
imagined shadow (Here, 18)  
and ground away at them with his camera (Here,  
19)  
the constantly whispered password directed at  
every approaching shadow (Here, 24)  
"two dozen of them coming right at us" (Here,  
163)  
motions with his bayonet at their behinds  
(Here, 273)

(d) At may also be followed by a present participle and  
the entire phrase comprises a past infinitive.

newspapermen here failed at getting the finer  
points over to you (Here, 53)  
an odd sense of irritation at not being able  
to talk (Here, 29)  
they were neophytes at living in the field  
(Here, 77)  
at leaving I put on my army uniform (Here, 1)

(e) In some instances at implies cause in the sense 'as  
a result of.' By can often be substituted for at in this  
meaning. Cp. by §1.21(e).

boys from New Mexico and Arizona were amazed  
at how much (Here, 25)  
"shocked at the idea" (Here, 78)

(f) I have no examples of verbs that may either take  
direct objects or take at plus its prepositional object.  
Jespersen lists catch, clutch, curse, envy, get, play, point,  
strike, and visit and gives citations.<sup>30</sup>

---

30 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 253.



(g) At may also be used to express condition. Most of the cases falling into this category should perhaps be regarded as idiomatic. Cf. instances under (a1).

but at that, they didn't have (Here, 40)  
at any rate, the Rangers were good (Here, 35)  
and we no French, at least hardly any (Here,  
43)  
"I feel at loose ends" (Here, 287)  
Japan had been at war with Russia for six  
months (Here, 288)  
we stopped completely, and lay at anchor for  
a day (Here, 5)

(h) I have a number of special expressions often employing at:

(h1) At all occurs frequently in Pyle, carrying the force of 'whatever' or 'of any kind' and it must be regarded as adjectival in function. It is interesting to note that at all is employed after negatives in a vast majority of instances.

"haven't you got any sense at all?" (Here, 7)  
there was no trouble at all among the troops  
during the voyage (Here, 12)  
and nobody at all saw the submarine (Here, 14)  
was not a bad place at all (Here, 28)  
no such reaction at all (Here, 33)  
they had no kicks at all (Here, 41)  
he was never homesick at all in England (Here,  
70)  
neither he nor Snip made any headway at all  
trying to learn French (Here, 70)  
we didn't sleep at all (Here, 267)  
it had straw on the floor, but no furniture at  
all (Brave, 265)  
he drank almost not at all (Brave, 314)  
never ducking or appearing to be concerned at  
all (Brave, 395)  
we couldn't gauge distance at all (Brave, 233)  
the few who escaped had never expected to sur-  
vive at all (Brave, 259)  
we heard no explosion at all (Brave, 233)  
"I'll bet they haven't been in the line at  
all" (Brave, 270)  
men who didn't have to be there at all (Brave,  
418)



I have no idea at all why he went to sleep  
(Brave, 368)  
they might as well not be there at all (Brave,  
363)  
the German's didn't use their planes at all  
(Brave, 383)  
it made the waste on the beachhead seem like  
nothing at all...really nothing at all  
(Brave, 367)  
had not been heard from at all (Brave, 364)  
he had not collected any guns at all in Nor-  
mandy (Brave, 423)  
the rest of the Army wasn't needed at all  
(Brave, 363)  
I don't remember my walls coming down at all  
(Brave, 249)  
yet often those close bursts didn't damage  
the place at all (Brave, 163)  
there was no blackout at all (Brave, 291)  
I didn't see anything of the enemy at all  
(Brave, 404)  
he didn't have to be over there at all (Brave,  
411)  
he hadn't done any war paintings at all since  
the invasion (Brave, 448)  
sometimes they wouldn't come out at all  
(Brave, 441)  
he didn't have to be over there, at all  
(Brave, 221)  
Zippos are not available at all to civilians  
(Brave, 303)  
the general didn't smoke at all (Brave, 307)  
some would never go at all (Brave, 352)  
he didn't look like a warrior at all (Brave,  
260)  
they didn't have any name at all (Brave, 159)

(h2) At once occurs frequently in Pyle in the meaning  
'at the same time' or 'concurrently with.' Since apparently  
at once fails to convey enough preciseness, it can take the  
intensifier all.

the explosion, and the concussion came all at  
once (Brave, 278)  
as many as seventy-five letters all at once  
(Here, 51)  
once we saw three rainbows at once, one of them  
(Here, 12)



(h3) At / a numeral (indicating age) occurs in Pyle to indicate a specific period in the past of a persons life. Jespersen notes that 'at ten years old' may have historically arisen from a blending of the two expressions 'at ten years' and 'ten years old.'<sup>31</sup> I would like to suggest the further development 'at ten years old' > 'at ten.'

at seventeen he became the youngest Rotarian  
(Here, 17)

at nineteen he opened a studio (Here, 17)

(h4) I have several citations which need further investigation:

the job for which they had trained and waited  
was at hand (Here, 17)  
and out of danger, with one man steering and  
another man at the throttle (Here, 20)  
had an opportunity to talk at length with the  
Germans (Here, 288)  
roads in Northern Tunisia that were littered  
for miles at a stretch (Here, 290)

(1) Several fairly definite conclusions suggest themselves:

(1) at refers to position in space more frequently than to position in time; (2) at frequently takes an object without an article, and the omission of the article seems to give the idiom more general, or adverbial, meaning; (3) at appears frequently with intensifying particles, particularly in expressions of more exact time.

1.13 Back: The preposition back is a development of OE baec (akin to Icel. and LG bak). I place it in Composition Group IV.

---

<sup>31</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, IV, 384.



Back, as a preposition, often occurs with home in the sense of at. In the citations from Pyle, listed below, at is a perfectly intelligible substitute for back, but back carries the implication the reference is to a place previously occupied, or identified with, the speaker.

to get newsreels for showing in the theaters  
back home (Here, 16)  
Ned's teammate had been a civic leader back  
home in Easton, Maryland (Here, 16)  
it seemed to be a larger sky than ours back  
home (Here, 32)  
I hoped the people back home wouldn't get im-  
patient (Here, 50)  
back home, Tom used to be (Here, 70)  
was a big shot back home (Here, 71)  
the ones back home weren't cowards (Here, 100)  
all I want is to finish and get back home  
(Here, 105)  
going to marry Mary the day he gets back home  
(Here, 123)  
dad used to be county auditor back home (Here,  
123)  
experts from the factories back home showed up  
(Here, 130)  
snapshots of his wife back home in New Bruns-  
wick, New Jersey (Here, 146)  
how hard people were working back home (Here,  
256)  
there were some intimations in print back home  
(Here, 267)

Back also occurs with the demonstrative substantive there in more or less the same meaning, even though at is no longer an adequate substitute for back, or in a meaning derived from the implied contrast of 'front' and 'back.'

so many tanks back there (Here, 169)  
back there were a hundred and fifty soldiers  
(Here, 86)

Scholarly opinion does not generally regard back as a preposition. The dictionaries list back as a noun, an adjective, a verb, an adverb, or as a prefix in various compounds, but not



as a preposition. Fries lists back in and back to and treats them as though they were prepositions although, to be sure, he calls them "function words."<sup>32</sup> In the present discussion I am considering back as a preposition of direction and home and there as substantive objects.

OE baec was a noun and meant 'back' or 'the rear.' There has obviously been a great extension of meaning. The development from noun to preposition might have followed this pattern: in the back : in the back of in back of back of MnE back. Somewhere along this chain of development the meaning was extended to indicate a place where the speaker had once been but was away from at the time of speaking. As a noun back could be followed by of and as extended meanings developed it came to take other prepositions as well. The use of back alone to indicate the direction east came, Winburne feels "as a result of the westward expansion of America. As the frontiersmen, the cattlemen, and farmers pushed on westward they could quite naturally refer to back east. They probably had a definite part of the East in mind at first, but later as the westward expansion surged on and on, almost any place eastward of their location became back east."<sup>33</sup> The development of meanings probably was somewhat like this: 'the behind' 'to a place previously occupied' 'east.' At the pres-

---

<sup>32</sup> Fries, American English Grammar, 117, n. 12.

<sup>33</sup> Winburne, "An Analysis of the Particles Back, Down, Out, Over, and Up," unpublished manuscript of paper read before Society of Michigan Linguists, December 4, 1948, p. 3.



ent time

There is

terring

ion made

from Win

tion:

"Be

"Je

"Be

".

"Be

"Be

".

".

".

".

Back app

tions p

perhaps

(See § 2

1.

> VE be

belongin

that th

function

34 Ib



ent time we have all three meanings existing side by side. There is a fourth meaning, temporal rather than spatial, referring to a time previous to the present, as in 'back then men made a business of fighting.' I quote several citations from Winburne even though they do involve a second preposition:

"Back in the days of desert fighting around Tebese..." (Pyle)

"Jeffrey recalled that no one had called him 'Jeffie' except back in the past" (Marquand)

"Back in February of 1943..." (Pyle)

"...the three of us laughed at our inexperience and nervousness back in those days" (Pyle)

"Back in those days Walter Newcombe had looked like a young clerk in a general store..." (Marquand)

"Back in those days when Jeffrey had first come to New York..." (Marquand)

"...there was a cannoneer who used to be a photographer for Harris and Ewing in Washington, back in the days when I worked in Washington" (Pyle)<sup>34</sup>

Back appears with a large variety of intensifiers in the citations from Pyle and also compounds with other prepositions perhaps more frequently than any other single preposition. (See § 2.2)

1.14 Before: The development is OE be / foran : beforan > ME before(n) MnE before. We may therefore regard before as belonging to Composition Group II. It should perhaps be noted that this preposition also occurred in OE with prepositional function (followed by dative).

---

<sup>34</sup> Ibid., 3.



The more common meaning of before, to judge from the example of it I have collected from Pyle, is temporal in the sense 'earlier than.'

(a) Before by far most commonly indicates position in time. We can further distinguish various shades of this temporal usage by noting the type of object which follows the preposition.

(a1) Before / an object marking a specific point in time indicates specific time:

and we'd chat for hours about his job before  
the war (Here, 12)  
before the war Ned had his own studio (Here,  
16)  
was at Bellevue, in New York, before the war  
(Here, 31)  
but before the war he was an oil operator (Here,  
35)  
had been a lawyer before the war (Here, 166)  
and before the war he was (Here, 271)  
before that first day of the great surrender  
(Here, 284)

(a2) Before / object indicating a recurrent point in time indicates generic time:

usually the sky was a clear blue before noon  
(Here, 32)  
nothing else moves a foot before daylight (Here,  
168)  
and before every battle he (Here, 280)

The obvious difference between (a1) and (a2) is the omission of the definite article in the instances under the latter. Normally the omission of the definite article makes time more general. There are instances when the context (the tense of the verb) shows reference to specific time even without the definite article, as 'drove into my cactus-patch destination about



an hour before sundown' (Here, 170), 'food arrived again in the morning before daylight' (Here, 257), and 'would culminate in an attack in which some of the men were to die before dawn' (Here, 270); but op. 'we got to where we were going half an hour before dawn' (Here, 261) and 'the week before the annual Pioneer Days celebration' (Here, 67).

(a3) In the idiom before long, long seems to stand for 'a long time':

before long they would be ready (Here, 48)  
before long that phase was over (Here, 55)  
were going home before long (Here, 101)  
undoubtedly get to go home before long (Here,  
116)  
but before long I knew (Here, 171)  
before long there wasn't a correspondent who  
didn't swear by him (Brave, 308)  
they knew it would be lots rougher before long  
(Brave, 345)

(a4) Before / present participle indicates time prior to the implied action. In instances where the present participle is expanded to a finite verb and provided with a grammatical subject, the before is generally construed as a conjunction.

were issued sunglasses before coming ashore,  
but (Here, 20)  
sat around bonfires before going to bed (Here,  
44)  
and whatever the number of missions before  
posting, there would be a wild rush (Here,  
101)  
got married just before going overseas (Here,  
136)  
a few minutes before going to (Here, 271)  
hours before being brought in (Here, 274)  
to wreck as much as possible before surren-  
dering (Here, 283)

(a5) The only intensifier that I found used with before is just and in the examples I have, it occurs only in the in-



stances that omit the definite article (daylight, dusk, dark, etc.). Cp. parallel usage of at §1.12(b2) and after §1.5(a1).

I managed to get awake and on deck just before  
daylight (Here, 15)  
it was just before dusk (Here, 59)  
noiseless peace that sometimes comes just be-  
fore dusk (Here, 131)  
in the evening just before dusk (Here, 148)  
the mail came up in jeeps just before dark  
(Here, 257)  
dashed to the train just before departure time  
(Here, 72)

(a6) I have a large number of citations in which before is generally construed as a conjunction. Apparently the only difference between before as a preposition and before as a conjunction is that as a conjunction it takes a whole clause as its object.

the Germans will turn him loose after two days,  
to get rid of him before he talks them to  
death (Here, 173)  
at Indianapolis just before the race starts  
(Here, 176)  
"we'll tear your ears off before this is over"  
(Here, 161)  
many of them will die behind their cameras be-  
fore it is all over (Here, 16)  
has to be ripened in brine before it is edible  
(Here, 44)  
and then back again before we could hear it  
(Here, 34)  
a few cusswords before he would consent (Here,  
272)  
but before I could get a word out (Here, 272)  
onto an already pulverized hill before we could  
finally take it (Here, 269)  
a day before they were to change bases (Here,  
41)  
grow to an absolute cascade before it would be  
enough (Here, 47)  
to make a fellow very somber before the day  
was over (Here, 264)  
credit for stopping Rommel's supply line just  
before the British eighth Army started (Here,  
117)



on the back slope of the hill before any rest  
began (Here, 255)  
he dug himself a hole before he sat down (Here,  
256)  
it was a couple of days before the fighting  
was all over (Here, 31)  
job in soaring them before we arrived (Here, 33)  
two hours to wait before the troop train came  
(Here, 2)  
would be gone for three or four days before we  
realized his absence (Here, 38)  
heard only about a second before they hit (Here,  
265)  
the big night came a couple of mornings before  
we got to (Here, 10)  
put there by the Germans before we came (Here,  
55)

(b) Before in the spatial meaning 'in front of,' judging from my citations from Pyle, is apparently much less common: 'mainly to show off before the other kids' (Here, 21), 'before them were file cases' (Here, 80), and 'in the front lines before Mateur' (Here, 254).

1.15 Behind: MnE behind develops from OE be / hindan : behindan which becomes ME behinden. The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group II. It should perhaps be noted that this preposition also occurred in OE with prepositional function (followed by the dative).

(a) The citations involving behind which I have from Pyle all, with one exception, refer to space relation in the general sense 'in the rear of' or 'at the back of.' The more specific meaning varies with the point of reference.

(a1) In the meaning 'at the rear of' the speaker:

the ship behind us was the West Point (Here,  
10)  
the sky behind us (Here, 163)



wound up less than a hundred yards behind us  
(Here, 266)  
a couple of miles behind us the engineers (Here,  
(Here, 267)

(a2) In the meaning 'on the far (more distant) side of'  
an object in front of the speaker: 'we couldn't see those  
behind other ships' (Here, 14), 'moon came up but it was be-  
hind a great black cloud' (Here, 260).

(a3) In the meaning 'in (to) the rear of' an object, not  
the speaker, thought of as facing in the opposite direction:

many of them will die behind their cameras  
before it is all over (Here, 16)  
finally had her hiding behind the piano (Here,  
64)  
aimed about two inches behind them, he would  
always get his fly (Here, 91)  
fifteen miles behind its first position (Here,  
170)  
stuck them behind his ears (Here, 172)  
just hiding behind rocks (Here, 270)  
a big rock behind which our battalion staff  
lay (Here, 278)

The two intensifiers that appear with behind are just and  
far:

both signalled that a torpedo had passed just  
behind us and ahead of the other transport  
(Here, 14)  
the rest were far behind the lines (Here, 37)  
men in routine jobs just behind the lines (Here,  
105)  
I heard a low voice just behind my rock pleading  
(Here, 262)  
just behind us a German tank was (Here, 271)

(b) One citation from Pyle involves the use of behind in  
the meaning 'backing' or 'supporting': 'the French were fun-  
damentally behind us, but that a strange, illogical stratum  
was against us' (Here, 56).

Compounded behind appears as the primary element only in

behind on

as a sec

down bet

1.16

osition t

I ha

ertly and

reaning c

decks, in

1.17

WNY bene

longs to

I ha

'under' o

seen

re

and

stood

13

and

1.18

ay there

Mon Grou

The

have fo

Capt

(H)

stan

I kn

shel



behind on. However, the preposition appears more frequently as a secondary element and I have examples of around behind, down behind, from behind, and in behind. (See §2.2(16) below)

1.16 Below: ME biſooghe ('by low') > MnE below. The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group II.

I have only two examples of below from Pyle, one independently and the other in the compound down below, both with the meaning of 'beneath in place': 'soldiers were quartered below decks, in the holds' (Here, 4). Cp. down below cited in §2.2.

1.17 Beneath: OE be / neothan : beneothan > ME benethe > MnE beneath, and the development indicates that beneath belongs to Composition Group II.

I have only four examples from Pyle, all in the sense of 'under' or 'below in place':

seemed in collusion with the evil that lay beneath the waters (Here, 11)  
and beneath the little bombs (Here, 40)  
stood with others beneath the great plane (Here, 130)  
and not know what was beneath us (Here, 264)

1.18 Beside: OE be / sīdan : besīdan > MnE beside. We may therefore regard the preposition as belonging to Composition Group II.

The common meaning of beside is 'by (at) the side of.'

I have four examples from Pyle:

Captain Gale was sitting beside the driver  
(Here, 19)  
standing beside a radio half-track (Here, 177)  
I knelt beside it (Here, 272)  
shell hit right beside him (Here, 266)

One

'aside fr

'except i

'is illeg

1.19

derivativ

between.

Group II.

ured in

the detiv.

(a) 1

meaning i

action of

then they

still insi

ence is t

tween is

ferentiate

(a1)

right bet

tween his

five-gall.

(Brave, 2)

(a2)

35 New In  
36 Jesper



One example occurs in the meaning 'to one side of' or 'aside from' (which the New International regards as obsolete "except in certain figurative uses; as beside the question"<sup>35</sup>): 'is illegal, but that's beside the point' (Brave, 126).

1.19 Between: Historically OE be / tweon(an), -tweon(um), derivative of twa : between(an), between(um) > ME betwene > MnE between. The preposition therefore falls into Composition Group II. It should be noted that this preposition also occurred in OE with prepositional function and was construed with the dative.

(a) Etymologically between refers to two, and the original meaning is probably best retained in the sense 'by the joint action of, shared in by,': 'My master and his man...betweene them they will kill the coniuurer.'<sup>36</sup> The current handbooks still insist that between is proper usage only when the reference is to two. In Pyle, as in current English generally, between is frequently used in reference to two, in slightly differentiated senses.

(a1) In the meaning 'in the space separating': 'and drove right between two German tanks' (Here, 172), 'fragment went between his left arm and his chest' (Here, 266), 'they carried a five-gallon can of water between them slung from a stick' (Brave, 217).

(a2) In the meaning 'anywhere from (one limit) to (an-

---

<sup>35</sup> New International, 214.

<sup>36</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, II, 203.

other)':

four thou

(a3)

communion

cause any

other was

gusted he

(a4)

tween Fre

Marine of

they thou

53).

(a5)

tween Ari

(a6)

toiy said

66).

(b)

they

bi

vici

re

In these

of between

earliest

the only

any surr

pressing



other)': 'one unforgettable Tunisian day between three and four thousand shells passed over our heads' (Here, 264).

(a3) In the meaning 'connecting': 'didn't permit much communion between them and our troops' (Here, 283), 'didn't cause any old-palship to spring up between them, for the prisoner was one of those bullheaded Nazis and Connell got so disgusted he didn't even ask his name' (Here, 288).

(a4) In the meaning 'separating': 'the difference between French and British temperaments' (Here, 27), 'Merchant Marine officers were astonished by the difference between what they thought the situation was and what it actually was' (Here, 53).

(a5) In the meaning 'involving': 'most of the battle between Axis and American troops' (Here, 160).

(a6) In the meaning 'partaking of': 'a gazelle, as somebody said, is a cross between a jack rabbit and a moose' (Here, 66).

(b) Between is also used in reference to more than two:

they held to a daily schedule between all our big headquarters (Here, 115)  
vicious brand of thistle that grew between the rocks (Here, 287)

In these instances the handbooks would insist on among in place of between. But the NED notes that "between had been, from its earliest appearance, extended to more than two...It is still the only word available to express the relation of a thing to many surrounding things severally and individually, among expressing a relation to them collectively and vaguely; we should

not say... 'A treaty among three powers'..."<sup>37</sup> Marckwardt and Walcott in their report regard an almost identical sentence as "established."<sup>38</sup> I myself feel that the use of between in reference to more than two is more widely current than the two citations from Pyle would suggest.

(c) I have an example of between compounded secondarily only in from between. Poutsma however gives in between.<sup>39</sup> As a prefix Pyle employs betweentimes. Jespersen also notes between-maid and between-decks<sup>40</sup> although they are probably more current in England than in the United States.

1.20 Beyond: OE be / geondan : begeondan > ME beyonde > MnE beyond. The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group II. It should be noted that OE begeondan functioned as a preposition and was construed with the dative.

The primary meaning of beyond is 'farther than.' This general meaning is further differentiated into (1) 'horizontally farther than,' with past as a frequent substitute, (2) 'vertically farther than,' with above or below as frequent substitutes, and (3) 'figuratively farther than,' with sometimes past, sometimes above, as a frequent substitute. Poutsma also observes this closeness of beyond and past but only because they both take active forms of the present parti-

---

37 'Between,' NED, Vol. I, 19.

38 Marckwardt and Walcott, Current English Usage, 107.

39 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 699.

40 Jespersen, Modern English Grammar, (between-maid) VI, 160, (between-decks) II, 32.



oiple.<sup>41</sup> Apparently the preposition appears relatively infrequently since I have only a few examples from Pyle and since Fries fails to include it on his charts of "Function Words with Substantives."<sup>42</sup>

(a) In the meaning 'horizontally farther than' or 'more distant than': 'German artillery beyond our tanks' (Here, 181), 'our observer was beyond our own falling shells' (Here, 270).

(b) In the meaning 'vertically farther than,' 'higher than,' or 'lower than.' I have no instances from Pyle although one hears currently 'he flew beyond 5000 feet' (perhaps more accurately 'he flew up beyond 5000 feet') and 'he dove beyond ten feet' (perhaps more accurately 'he dove down beyond ten feet.')

(c) In the meaning 'figuratively farther than,' 'surpassing,' or 'exceeding the capacity (limit) of.' Beyond appears more frequently in this meaning in Pyle than in meanings (a) and (b).

performed far beyond the ordinary call of duty  
(Here, 62)  
they brought exactly the amount necessary beyond what was on the docks (Here, 48)  
but they have a bitter, puckering taste that's  
beyond description (Here, 45)  
it was beyond his powers, however, to create  
(Here, 71)  
the doctor's feared the scourge was beyond their  
their ken (Here, 84)  
how they survived the dreadful winter at all was  
beyond us (Brave, 142)

---

41 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 480. See also paragraph (c) below.

42 Fries, American English Grammar, 111, 120-21.

Thoug

of be

and s

read.

belon

that

and m

assoc

expre

sition

spons

meth

43 P.

44 C.



how the leaders ever followed it was beyond  
me (Brave, 202)  
how men like that kept from going nuts is  
beyond me (Brave, 345)

Though I have no citations from Pyle, Poutsma gives instances  
of beyond / the active form of the present participle:

This fellow's formal, modest impudence is be-  
yond bearing.

He tried her patience beyond bearing.

The Turks are beyond bearing.

and similarly instances with past in the same sense as beyond:

He was past rousing.

He would have been past saving.

That we can come out of it with credit or dig-  
nity is past hoping.<sup>43</sup>

The only example of beyond in a compound occurs in on be-  
yond.

1.21 By: >OE bī >ME bī >MnE by. The preposition therefore  
belongs to Composition Group I.

By has been in the language for many centuries, and during  
that time it has had ample opportunity to develop various uses  
and meanings. In so far as it expresses the relationships of  
association, instrument, and cause, it performs functions once  
expressed by the old instrumental case.<sup>44</sup>

(a) By often expresses agency. In this usage the prepo-  
sition indicates (i.e., is followed by) the person or thing re-  
sponsible for the action expressed or implied. The agent  
whether a person or thing is thought of as acting independently

---

<sup>43</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 480.

<sup>44</sup> Curme, Syntax, 561.

and free of outside control or manipulation.

and were never located by the officers (Here, 3)  
the regular cabins used by passengers in peacetime (Here, 4)  
we must be treated with "courtesy and consideration" by the army (Here, 8)  
were awakened at seven each morning by the cabin steward, bearing (Here, 9)  
it also would be wrong to say that fear was shown by anybody (Here, 14)  
the dramatic welcome given the American troops by the French and Arab people (Here, 19)  
everyone was afraid of getting shot by his own men (Here, 24)  
comic-opera fashion by hordes of Arab children (Here, 25)  
had been brought up by the army (Here, 36)  
two big messes set up by the army (Here, 37)  
usually tended by small children (Here, 45)  
"our welcome by the inhabitants is not known at the time" (Here, 60)  
property had been damaged by our forces (Here, 65)  
respected by his fellow soldiers (Here, 68)  
the drill was run by the dentist (Here, 82)  
to fill the gaps left by those who didn't return (Here, 292)  
ridge was inhabited by a frightening menagerie of snakes (Here, 257)  
but their tension was broken by a voice on the loudspeaker calling their numbers (Here, 17)  
we couldn't walk down the road without being walled in by a singing melody of hundreds of "okays" (Here, 58)  
and they shells were being carried back by the slipstream (Here, 59)  
torn apparently by a piece of flak (Here, 60)  
was frequently interrupted by shattering laughter (Here, 22)  
five people were killed by trucks (Here, 65)  
for the Tunisian Arab had been well sold by German propaganda (Here, 291)

The matter of sentence stress enters into the expression of agency by means of by. Curme feels that "the idea of active agent or cause is best stressed by employing passive form and putting the word denoting the agent or cause at the end."<sup>45</sup>

---

<sup>45</sup> Curme, Syntax, 561.



(b) By can also express instrumentality. In these instances the meaning of by is understood in the sense of 'by means of.' In this usage the preposition indicates (i.e., is followed by) the instrument (the means, technique, device, tool, etc.) employed to achieve an objective. The definite or indefinite article or an equivalent may follow by but in majority of instances the definite article is omitted.

it was reached by a steel ladder (Here, 12)  
he was just hanging by the skin of his teeth  
(Brave, 216)  
a submarine commander can spot a convoy, hours  
after it has passed, by such floating debris  
(Here, 7)  
they were piped over the ship by loud-speakers  
so that the troops could hear (Here, 13)  
had to find our little places to lie down -  
several hundred of us - largely by feel (Here,  
281)  
the young lieutenant...solved the problem by  
putting his words in the form of advice  
(Here, 166)  
[the men manifested fright], he said, largely  
by just looking pitifully at each other and  
edging close together (Here, 23)  
a trip by troop transport (Here, 1)  
Ned Modica had gone by foot up to the (Here, 20)  
it was just before dusk and, by dinner bell and  
rifle shot, the air-raid signal swept across  
one of our airdromes (Here, 59)  
belongings were taken by trucks (Here, 81)  
they ate and read by lantern light (Here, 81)  
some went part way by air and the rest by wire-  
less (Here, 95)  
stuff went home by wireless (Here, 95)  
and brought up by jeep, in big thermos containers  
(Here, 257)  
explosives set by hand after we got ashore (Brave,  
361)  
was prefaced by the admission that "our welcome  
by the inhabitants is not known at the time"  
(Here, 60)  
the book ended by saying (Here, 62)  
Kay Francis started it off by saying they'd  
rather be there than any place in the world  
(Here, 63)  
ended her act by calling for jitterbug volun-  
teers (Here, 63)

This usa

seen to

have obs

sei

too

he

he

he

sca

he

he

tra

we'

The

as evide

counter

in 1949

was taug

'The dog

usually

illustrati

(such as

ers misu

and othe

reflects

the hand

agency a

is restr

vious fr

46 Foll

CLXI



This usage is more common than the citations from Pyle would seem to indicate, and I should like to include a few that I have observed myself:

seized him by the seat of the pants  
took the bull by the horns  
he came in by the side door  
he solved the problem by algebra  
he was working by moonlight  
scared him by telling him stories  
he traveled to New York by rail  
he came home from Rome by sea  
travel by air is interesting  
we'll get to Detroit by bus

The expression of agency or instrument by means of by, as evidenced in the citations listed under (a) and (b), runs counter to the handbooks. In a letter in the Atlantic Monthly in 1949 a banker comments on the misuse of by and with: "I was taught that by denotes the actor, and with the instrument. 'The dog was killed by the man with the club.' This misuse usually occurs after passive verbs, but in many of these illustrations the verb is active." He goes on to give examples (such as 'the nail was hit by the hammer') of what he considers misuse of by and with by authors such as Trevelyan, Boas and others.<sup>46</sup> It should be pointed out here that the banker reflects the handbook distinction or a misinterpretation of the handbook distinction: that by is restricted in usage to agency and with to instrument and that, by implication, agency is restricted to persons and instrument to things. It is obvious from the citations from Pyle (under (a) above) and from

---

<sup>46</sup> Follett, "The State of the Language," Atlantic Monthly, CLXIV, 265-66.

daily practice that agency is inherent in things as well as in persons. The important thing is that agency is thought of as acting independently or free from outside control or manipulation; it obviously adheres in persons but it may inhere in things. Thus in 'the house was struck by lightning' the by clearly indicates agency. In 'he was never frightened by anything' by is at first glance not so indicative of agency; but in 'he was never frightened by anyone' the meaning is quite definitely agency. Compare similarly 'he was struck by an automobile' and 'he was struck by a reckless driver.' Here automobile is thought of as implying the reckless driver. Compare further 'five people were killed by trucks' (Here, 65) with 'belongings were taken by trucks' (Here, 81). The first by indicates agency, the second instrument. Wilson Follett in his reply to the banker agrees in principle with the handbook distinction but points out a borderline region: "There is an area in which with is nearly or quite obligatory..., and another in which by is as clearly called for..., but between them there is a misty mid-region, possibly more extensive than either, in which we have a legitimate option."<sup>47</sup> It is questionable whether or not we have a "legitimate option" throughout the whole of this "misty mid-region." It is true we have an option between by and with in part of the region, as in '[mirage] induced by approximately four bottles of cheap wine' (Here, 61), 'almost always prefaced their after-war plans with

---

<sup>47</sup> Ibid., 266.



"if I live" (Here, 71), etc. Cp. examples under with §1.48. In the other part of the mid-region by is "nearly or quite obligatory." Thus in 'he was reading by moonlight,' 'he solved the problem by algebra,' he came in by the side door,' 'she sewed it by and,' and 'he seized him by the scruff of the neck,' with is not substitutable.

I have some instances of by where the distinction between agency and instrument is not at all clear:

the laying of smoke screens by our armored  
speedboats (Here, 17)  
induced by approximately four bottles of cheap  
wine (Here, 61)  
a generator run by a gas engine (Here, 82)  
but no damage was done by bombs or shells (Here,  
27)  
wrecked by shellfire (Here, 290)

(c) By likewise expresses cause in the sense of 'as a result of,' 'because of,' and 'by reason of.' Jespersen notes, questionably I think, that "by is chiefly used with expressions of (physical) acts, not so much with expressions of feeling."<sup>48</sup>

our ability to go on and on forever ensured by  
the perfection of our own discipline (Here,  
15)  
they were American boys who by mere chance of  
fate had (Brave, 401)  
we were all impressed by the neatness (Here,  
45)  
and they visualized it as guaranteed by the  
methodical rule of the Axis (Here, 57)  
I was frequently revolted by the shriveled  
greediness of soul that inhabits so much of  
the world (Here, 58)  
weren't assigned to the hospital unit by design  
or anything (Here, 84)  
they were spellbound by the scenes (Here, 17)  
by that act they became the first army news-

---

<sup>48</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, V, 68.

reel men (Here, 17)  
by its very gentleness, the night seemed in  
collusion with the evil that lay beneath the  
waters (Here, 11)  
were disillusioned and shattered by the foul  
mess into which Paris had fallen (Here, 57)  
bewildered by the suddenness (Here, 25)  
the British waiters were somewhat shocked by  
the appetite and dining-room manners (Here,  
9)

At is also frequently used to express cause in this sense.

Cp. for example, shocked by in the last citation with 'shocked  
at the idea' (Here, 78). See §1.12(e).

(d) Temporally the main use of by is in the sense of 'at'  
or 'before' or 'no later than':

by dark we were rolling (Here, 5)  
"you'll be in China by the time it's all over"  
(Here, 21)  
by dark it was usually cold enough for (Here,  
32)  
quiet as the grave by 10:30 P.M. (Here, 33)  
were on American rations by then (Here, 33)  
thought the war would be over by April of 1943  
(Here, 49)  
we would all be headed for New York by spring  
(Here, 50)  
by then the doctors could be (Here, 74)  
done in by the time he (Here, 275)  
most of them were sergeants and platoon leaders  
by that time (Brave, 137)  
by now everything was an indescribable (Brave,  
435)

(e) By also expresses quantity in terms of units of meas-  
ure:

and they recounted the fight by the hour (Here,  
87)  
and getting weaker by the minute (Brave, 88)  
almost any wounded man has missed death by a  
matter of inches (Brave, 55)  
it missed the two cameramen by three feet (Here,  
17)  
mail sacks were piled on the docks by the thou-  
sand (Here, 50)



(f) By likewise means 'in conformity with': 'they cleaned it up some, by the colonel's request' (Here, 10), 'troops took lukewarm saltwater showers, by army orders, every three days' (Here, 4).

(g) By can also indicate 'with respect to (basis of distinction or classification)': 'he was a watch repairer by trade' (Here, 69), 'a house painter by profession' (Here, 84).

(h) By also can mean 'under (the designation)': 'Riles went by the nickname "Snip"' (Here, 69), 'we already knew each other by our first names' (Here, 89).

By also occurs in a large number of prepositional compounds. See at §2.2.

1.22 Down: OE of / dune : adune > ME doune > MnE down. The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group II.

(a) Down is used to indicate the general meaning from higher to lower or at a point lower than. The point of reference is the higher level, although the speaker may be on either level. From the compositional elements of the preposition it seems obvious that this was the earliest meaning of down. The preposition may imply movement or position.

(a1) In the sense 'in continuous motion from higher to lower level on':

in two columns we plowed down a half-mile slope  
(Here, 260)  
came down the hill (Here, 273)  
struggling down a rocky hillside (Here, 274)  
speeding down the low sloping plain (Here, 178)  
a narrow path wound...down a long slope across  
a creek (Here, 255)

(a2

tations

'we stor

ence is

of down

be const

tival in

always t

my

tax

the

cas

2

(b)

front to

the word

first ex

it comes

here, in

the thin

the head

we

s

m

WOR

d

the

(

In certa

to front



(a2) In the sense 'at a lower point on.' I have no citations from Pyle of this usage, but the meaning obtains in 'we stopped at a cabin down the hill.' The point of reference is more likely to be the higher level. Intensification of down in this usage is common with below or there, both to be construed, however, if down is a preposition, as substantial in function. In this usage the point of reference is always the higher level.

my special hangout down below was in a section  
where (Here, 12)  
taken to war like galley slaves down there in  
the hold (Here, 12)  
there was fighting going on down there (Here,  
41)  
cases were down below in smaller words (Brave,  
289)

(b) Down is used in the sense 'in continuous motion from front to back of.' In the first two of the following instances the word starts at the head of the column or line. In the first example the men are going down the hill. When word comes, it comes back, indicating to the rear of the column. Hence down here, if used in the sense explained in (a1), should be up. In the third instance the first desk is thought of as representing the head of the line.

we plowed down a half-mile slope...and then  
suddenly word came down the column: "No  
more talking. Pass it back" (Here, 260)  
word was passed down the line for us to squat  
down (Here, 261)  
those able to walk went down a line of desks  
(Here, 81)

In certain situations the movement is the reverse, 'from back to front' or 'from the end to the beginning,' as in 'they were

ushered down the aisle to their seats,' 'he walked down the street' (i.e., toward the business center of the town, hence toward the lower numbers). There is one citation from Pyle in which down seems to mean from the rear to the head of a column: 'word was passed down the line' (i.e., indicating motion to a tank stopped 'at the foot of the street'; Brave, 406).

(c) Down is used in the meaning of 'on' or 'along.' Frequently up is interchangeable with down. Down in these instances may have other implications, but they are not clearly indicated.

set off down the road at a good clip (Here, 19)  
and walked down the street (Here, 29)  
we couldn't walk down the road without being  
walled in by a singing melody of hundreds  
of "Okeys" (Here, 58)

(d) Down is used to indicate a point south of the speaker or south of the original position of the subject of the sentence. Winburne notes only that "down is used to indicate direction to the south away from the speaker. What is down south to a speaker from Chicago may be up north to one from New Orleans."<sup>49</sup> I have no citations of this use from Pyle except in the compound way down: 'used to jerk sodas way down South' (Here, 97).

(e) Down, in reference to river travel, usually implies direction 'with the current of': 'hunting trip down the Nueces River' (Here, 70). I do not agree with Poutsma that down in

---

<sup>49</sup> Winburne, op. cit., 7.



this sense has great semantic strength.<sup>50</sup> There are times when the current of a river runs due north when some would say 'up the river' and others 'down the river.'

(f) Down occurs in a large number of compounds as the primary element. I have examples of down along, down among, down at, down behind, down below, down by, down from, down in, down into, down on, down onto, down over, down through, down to, down upon, and down with. As a secondary element, down appears only in from down.

1.23 During: L. durare > F. durer > ME dure(n), past participle during > MnE during. The preposition therefore belongs in Composition Group IV.

During is almost entirely restricted to the one meaning 'throughout the continuance of.' Furthermore during seems to be limited to use with vague or rather generalized indications of time.

correspondents were to be allowed on deck during  
an attack (Here, 5)  
all during that time one long troop train (Here,  
2)  
there wasn't any saluting on board during the  
whole trip (Here, 6)  
only one "incident" during the entire trip  
(Here, 14)  
during a lull, I decided I had to (Here, 278)  
no movies were to be shown during the trip and  
(Here, 13)  
no trouble at all among the troops during the  
voyage but we did have (Here, 12)  
dancing had been banned during more than two  
years (Here, 36)  
sixty dollars a week during tobacco season (Here,  
70)

---

50 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 759.

American movies, prohibited during German occupation, were being shown again (Here, 52)  
I felt, during the first few days, that I was on the wrong side of the road (Here, 52)  
toll taken of their men during the last few days (Here, 283)  
standing outside their foxholes during the lull (Here, 265)  
I got in the front lines during a big portion of the fight (Here, 268)  
tense except during certain fast-moving periods (Here, 268)  
telling me how the soldiers felt during that first advance (Here, 24)  
during their second night on African soil the two photographers "slept" (Here, 19)  
mixup of French emotions that showed itself during the fighting was fantastic (Here, 53)  
I had that battleground scratched in the sand for me fifty times during the forenoon (Here, 174)  
during the night the command post assembled what was left (Here, 170)  
during the next few hours there in the cactus patch I listened (Here, 174)  
during a cold spell the men filled their mattresses covers with straw (Here, 33)

The intensifier all only emphasizes the fact that the event, action, etc. took place continuously 'throughout the continuance of': 'treated the wounded of the other side all during the battle' (Here, 75); but cp. 'during all the time we were under fire' (Here, 267).

During is comparable to the prepositions within, from... to, and from...till when they are used temporally. During however seems to be more general in indication of time; cp. 'tons per day within a certain time' (Here, 48), 'all within five hours of battle' (Here, 276), see §1.49; 'boys worked from daylight to dark' (Here, 276), 'from December till late March there were' (Here, 32); see §1.25.



1.24 For: This preposition represents exactly the OE form and should therefore be regarded as belonging to Composition Group I.

For, like of and to (and to a lesser degree from, by, and with), has little or no semantic value, its function being primarily that of expressing relationships between other words in sentences, clauses, and phrases. It appears frequently but usually ambiguously in regards to definition. Even in OE for could govern the dative, accusative, and instrumental cases as well as indicate 'place' and numerous other ideas. All of this would seem to indicate that long before the Norman invasion of England for had lost most of the semantic value it might have at one time possessed.

(a) For can indicate duration of time in the meaning 'to the extent of.' The citations falling under this meaning constitute by far the largest single grouping.

he stood for a moment at the curb (Here, 292)  
they worked for fifteen minutes (Here, 17)  
we talked for half an hour (Here, 21)  
and have boat drill for an hour (Here, 6)  
had to stand in line for three hours (Here, 9)  
he went around for hours (Here, 26)  
and we'd chat for hours about his job (Here,  
12)  
stand for hours in mess line (Here, 8)  
were opened for short periods each day (Here,  
7)  
and lay at anchor for a day (Here, 5)  
we didn't sail for forty-eight hours (Here, 2)  
for two days it would pour rain (Here, 33)  
the sea was fairly rough for a couple of days  
(Here, 5)  
and for the last three days we were all  
ordered to sleep in our clothes (Here, 14)  
and for days they lived like that (Here, 26)  
and didn't eat for days (Here, 4)

a fellow would be gone for three or four days  
before we noticed (Here, 38)  
worn the same shirt for two weeks (Here, 40)  
hadn't seen him for weeks (Here, 103)  
switched to noncombatant flying for several  
months (Here, 100)  
for months their training had been (Here, 34)  
was foreign news editor of "Time" for three  
years (Here, 8)  
another fellow I hadn't seen for ten years  
(Here, 38)  
people I hadn't seen for two decades (Here,  
38)  
it cannot be put off for long (Brave, 464)  
went without eggs for a long time (Here, 71)  
and said good-bye to civilian clothes for  
God knew how long (Here, 1)  
and for a while it was a vivid and noisy dis-  
play (Here, 5)  
and in fact stopped us cold for a while (Here,  
20)  
through with combat flying for a while (Here,  
292)  
for a little while there was a sudden burst  
(Brave, 199)

For a while seems to have a very vague meaning and an indica-  
tion of the possibility of its one day becoming a single unit  
is provided in a single example where no break occurs between  
the indefinite article a and while: 'for awhile there two  
ships were running' (Brave, 171).

Intensification under this particular grouping seems to  
be limited to just:

would be sent home just for a while (Here, 101)  
could have seen them just once, just for an  
instant (Here, 256)

(b) For (along with to) can express the dative relation-  
ship which in older English was usually expressed by means of  
an inflectional ending. The dative function which for expres-  
ses in all of the examples from Pyle is the "dative of inter-  
est." "This form denotes the person or persons to whose advan-



tage or disadvantage the action results.

one deck set aside for officers (Here, 5)  
once under way, two canteens were opened for  
the troops (Here, 9)  
they put on two shows that night, for the en-  
listed men only (Here, 10)  
"that fresh air was too much for me" (Here, 23)  
gave a terrific demonstration for them (Here,  
25)  
turned it into a club for troops (Here, 27)  
was too big for him (Here, 33)  
room in each tent for two men (Here, 33)  
and entertainment for the soldiers (Here, 35)  
two night clubs for officers (Here, 36)  
and restaurants for troops on leave (Here, 36)  
the opening of two night clubs for enlisted men  
(Here, 36)  
he made a beauty for the general (Here, 70)  
running errands for me (Here, 70)  
scratched in the sand for me fifty times (Here,  
174)  
made a good name for themselves in every  
battle (Here, 289)  
now it was over for them (Here, 284)

Supposedly the dative of interest is limited to a person or persons. However in 'and posed for the camera' (Here, 172), camera is the dative object. The explanation probably is that the action was to the advantage of the person holding the camera. Likewise in 'their surrender did more for American morale than' (Here, 286), American morale is probably synonymous with Americans generally. However the development is an interesting one and to me seems to parallel the genetival development where the -s ending supposedly is associated with living beings but is often used where an inanimate object is thought of as possessing some human characteristic: 'the ship's nose' or 'the ocean's roar.'

Occasionally for and to when expressing this dative notion are actually interchangeable. "In some cases, practice is wa-

vering between for and to, no appreciable variation of meaning being involved in the choice between the two prepositions."<sup>51</sup>

for many of us the trip was a grand rest (Here,  
13)

Sometimes the complete ambiguousness of for as used to express the dative notion is apparent when the preposition for may be omitted without change in meaning.

good homes would be found for them (Here, 3)  
his only interest was in doing for the army  
what he had been doing as a civilian (Here,  
17)  
there was also a brand new mess kit I was big  
enough to leave for the next fellow (Here,  
39)

(c) For is often used to introduce the subject of an infinitive. In this case the structure for... / infinitive is employed and the for sometimes also expresses the notion of the dative of interest (and sometimes the dative of reference) mentioned in (b) above. "In the fourteenth century...there arose a desire to extend the use of the convenient infinitive construction, and people began to give the infinitive a subject of its own when there was no noun or pronoun in the principal proposition which could serve as a subject. The subject was put before the old to-form of the clause and for was used as a formal sign of the introduction of this new element... In the original infinitive construction...the subject was not expressed but was contained in some noun or pronoun in the principal proposition. Thus from the very start the subject was

---

51 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 772.



not a

infin

fore

alway

in th

In ol

of a

tions

simpl

erary

latic

init

to co

for /

which

May 1

52

53

not a part of the infinitive construction; and later when the infinitive could have a subject of its own, it was placed before the clause outside of its construction, just as it had always stood outside of it. The for...merely indicates that in the case in hand the infinitive has a subject of its own. In older English, there was before the infinitive a for...to of a different origin. This older for...to hadn't the functions of the later for...to but was used interchangeably with simple to. This older for...to has disappeared from the literary language but is still widely used in dialect."<sup>52</sup>

(c1) In the formula for... / infinitive the dative relationship between for and its object (the subject of the infinitive) is often clear. In 'It is no great feat for a lord to condemn a man without answer or word' Curme feels that "the for / noun...represent an older simple dative of reference which...is still sometimes used."<sup>53</sup>

Dative of reference:

a new shore for them to storm (Here, 35)

Dative of interest:

he left his friend there for them to experiment  
with (Here, 30)

V-mail forms, for him to write home on (Here,  
51)

it would have been wonderful for them to know  
they could quit (Here, 101)

(c2) For when employed in the for... / infinitive formula may have no apparent function other than that of introducing

---

<sup>52</sup> Curme, Syntax, 457-58.

<sup>53</sup> Ibid., 191.



the subject of the infinitive.

and wait for a mortar shell to burst (Here, 19)  
and started looking for a place to set up their  
hospital (Here, 31)  
didn't take long for the Germans to answer  
(Here, 181)  
waiting for us to tell them (Here, 283)

(d) The preposition for often serves the purpose of introducing a present participle used as a gerund.

our British papers were taken away for safe-  
keeping by the army (Here, 1)  
the soap for washing dishes was (Here, 4)  
we merely slung them over our shoulders for  
carrying (Here, 7)  
another officer was arrested for taking pictures  
of the convoy (Here, 13)  
and took down outfit numbers, for looking up  
new army friends (Here, 16)  
to get newsreels for showing in the theaters  
(Here, 16)  
was very effective for hiding the city (Here,  
28)  
one gallon a day for drinking (Here, 33)  
all the paraphernalia there was for directing  
the battle (Here, 164)  
enough recompense for his fighting (Here, 284)

Further evidence of the ambiguity of for is presented by two examples where the present participle used as a gerund may be preceded either by of or for:

Frenchman's love for show, for cheering any-  
thing that passes (Here, 26)  
"the time for coddling troops is over" (Here,  
37)

(e) Another common function of the preposition for is that of indicating 'an intended destination.' In most of the cases in this particular category, for seems to be interchangeable with to. Possibly for sometimes indicates the possibility that the destination might not be reached.

one day he took off for Arzev (Here, 29)

as they headed east for Bizerte (Here, 41)  
we would all be headed for New York by spring  
(Here, 50)  
and set sail for England (Here, 72)  
were headed for the front (Here, 72)  
there would be a wild rush for the planes (Here,  
101)  
reaching out - it seemed to us - for the runway  
(Here, 132)  
before starting for the battle scene (Here, 175)  
we start for a certain hill in the dark (Here,  
262)  
they just left for the west (Here, 287)

(f) For is also used to indicate something like an "equals sign" between the values, functions, etc. of things. In this case for can be said to be equivalent to the phrases 'in exchange for' or 'in place (the stead) of.'

but he had paid \$32 for the pups (Here, 3)  
traded our money for the new American issue  
(Here, 16)  
top of the can for a wick (Here, 33)  
thanking me for the baths (Here, 41)  
"sold" their Fortress to an Arab for twenty  
thousand eggs (Here, 41)  
traded cigarettes for eggs (Here, 41)  
and I for one can testify that we missed (Here,  
71)  
for dust glasses, we were given a pair of old-  
fashioned racetrack goggles (Here, 91)  
bought a two-burner gasoline stove from some  
Frenchman for \$3.20 (Here, 140)  
paid dearly for their victories (Here, 269)  
had a different expression for the same thing  
(Here, 274)

(g) For is often employed with verbs of varying form to indicate the older genitive function of expressing the outward direction of a mental activity toward something. "After the decay of the inflections, the old genitive was in part preserved for a while in the form of the prepositional genitive with of, so that forms like eager of, etc., tarried for a time, only, however, to be entirely replaced later by the more con-



crete forms eager for, eager after, etc. Similarly, the Old English words for to yearn, hope, long, strive, thirst, ask, beg, etc., required a simple genetive, but in modern English these verbs take a preposition which gives a more concrete expression to the idea of an outward direction of an activity toward an object: to year for; to hope for; to long for; to strive for, etc. The first evidences of this new trend appear in Old English."<sup>54</sup>

more than fifty submarines were said to be waiting for us (Here, 11)  
against a background of semiconscious listening for other sounds (Here, 12)  
"at least we can ask for them" (Here, 21)  
and waited for the next move (Here, 21)  
as if it had been waiting for Nat all the time (Here, 29)  
they even advertised in the newspapers for secondhand ones (Here, 36)  
watching for snakes in the grass (Here, 42)  
been praying and praying for the Americans (Here, 84)  
was an ordinance man, caring for the guns on airplanes (Here, 140)  
grouching, yarn-spinning, and yearning for home (Here, 256)  
waiting for the medics (Here, 273)  
feel sorry for those prisoners (Here, 284)  
contempt for their allies (Here, 285)

(h) Since for has so little semantic value of its own it is usually difficult or impossible to assign meanings to the preposition in many instances. If a meaning is found which seemingly distinguishes two separate functions of for, another meaning applicable to both usually appears. However I have a large number of citations among which I seem to sense certain minor distinctions and, despite the drawbacks to definition

---

<sup>54</sup> Curme, Syntax, 112.

already mentioned, I shall attempt to loosely differentiate among the various usages. I do not claim that overlapping and ambiguity have been eliminated. Furthermore I list the citations by headings rather than by paragraph numbers since I feel that the entire group of citations should be regarded as a whole in function and not as separate independent functions.

'For reason(s) of' or 'for the purpose of':

to take it somewhere for its mysterious convoy  
labelings (Here, 1)  
there was a bar in the evening for soft drinks  
(Here, 9)  
the trip had no sooner started than rehearsals  
for an enlisted men's variety show began  
(Here, 10)  
a man learned to walk in ditches for protection  
(Here, 19)  
the driver, for no apparent reason, fell (Here,  
20)  
to Iceland for fear he would go riding (Here,  
30)  
the officer got the creeps for fear the French  
would (Here, 31)  
these guys hadn't spent their months in the  
army for nothing (Here, 32)  
for some reason they weren't allowed (Here, 44)  
wiring the office tent for light (Here, 78)  
there was a whole progression downward for  
emergency (Here, 82)  
wandering around for a good look into the sky  
(Here, 115)  
they were fifty feet apart for dispersal (Here,  
255)  
a blanket over himself for blackout (Here, 262)  
would run up close to the fellow ahead for  
company (Brave, 401)

'Over possession of':

to where the fighting for Saint-Cloud was going  
on (Here, 19)  
they ran onto all kinds of snags in dickering  
with the local business people for theaters  
(Here, 35)  
negotiated for clubs for enlisted men (Here, 36)



'Intended for':

they were filled with extra film for their  
cameras (Here, 18)  
there were quite a few carriages for hire in  
the desert towns (Here, 58)  
so I picked out that spot of shade for my  
writing room (Here, 278)

'Belonging to':

had only three bullets for each rifle (Here,  
25)  
a framework for a dozen pictures hanging in  
the window (Here, 27)

'In behalf of':

Bob Neville, correspondent for the Army papers  
(Here, 7)  
had worked for the "Herald Tribune" and "PM"  
(Here, 8)  
had been travelling route agent for a bakery  
(Here, 70)

'In regards to':

and depending for safety mainly on their speed  
(Here, 1)  
instructions for "battle stations" in case of  
attack (Here, 5)  
and we'd chat for hours about his job before  
the war, and of our chances for the future  
(Here, 12)

'Suiting the needs of':

it was a perfect night for romance or for death  
(Here, 11)  
the job for which they had trained and waited  
(Here, 17)  
qualify him for some kind of police work (Here,  
71)

(1) Strangely enough the preposition for fails to appear  
in combination with other prepositions frequently. For appears  
primarily compounded only in the case of for about; secondary  
compounding of for occurs in ahead for, due for, and except  
for. The phrasal combinations for possession of and for fear

of are also employed by Pyle.

1.25 From: OE fram : from > MnE from. The preposition therefore belongs in Composition Group I.

From is one of the most important of the English prepositions. It serves a large number of functions, such as indicating the dative, implying origin, derivation, cause, etc. Surprisingly enough, unlike some of the other prepositions which have been in use for such a long period of time, its uses can be broken down into only a few really distinct categories. Of course there exist many finer shadings of meaning and many complex usages, but the essential meaning of from remains semantically fairly strong. Poutsma feels that one indication of this is the fact that from is one of the prepositions which cannot be used adverbially.<sup>55</sup> The best explanation of this essential meaning would be an arrow pointing directly at the eyes of the reader with the base fastened to an "x" mark on this page. In lieu of this device I offer the explanation that from indicates generally, no matter what the specific nuance, the idea of source or starting point. I shall arrange the various uses of from in three general categories according to (a) spatial, (b) temporal, and (c) figurative meanings.

(a) I recognize six different uses of from implying movement, extent, or point in space.

---

55 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 610, 806.



(a1) From is used to indicate point of departure, starting, origin as in place:

missions to Europe from English bases (Here, 100)  
a black dog and two little puppies from England (Here, 3)  
we would rendezvous with a big convoy from America (Here, 10)  
we got radio news broadcasts twice a day from BBC (Here, 13)  
were mainly from Roosevelt Hospital in New York (Here, 13)  
windmill came from my home state (Here, 286)  
hourly news from America (Here, 34)  
news from BBC in London (Here, 34)  
good friends from America (Here, 38)  
the words "Devils from Hell." (Here, 40)

When names are followed by an address of more or less specific nature (street number, city, or state) from and of are used variously. From and of are interchangeable when the pattern is name / preposition / city / state; cp. 'Corporal Jimmy Edwards from Tyler, Texas' (Here, 66) and 'Major Austin Berry, of Belding, Michigan' (Here, 71). In the same pattern both from and of may occur in the same sentence: 'the gunner was Corporal Bud Carmichael of Monterrey, California, and his assistant was Private George Everhart, from Thomasville, North Carolina' (Brave, 269). However the preposition can be entirely omitted: 'Sergeant L. Wortham, Leeds, Alabama' (Brave, 405). When the pattern is name / preposition / street address / city (/ state) the preposition of is most often used: 'Bill Cody of 1001 Oakwood Avenue, Wilmette, Illinois' (Here, 72); but cp. 'he was Private Francis J. Hoffman, 608 Tennessee Avenue, N.E.' (Brave, 104). If however in the same pattern the street address is preceded by come then from can be used:

'Lieut

polis'

addres

presos

w

b

a

a

L

t

t

o

h

h

a

(

person

t

e

f

i

h

t

(

l

t

r

(

a give

t



'Lieutenant Gilmore Reid came from 846 North Hamilton, Indianapolis' (Brave, 72). If a noun other than a name precedes the address of more or less specific nature, apparently only the preposition from is used:

where I ran onto a bunch of soldiers from New Mexico (Here, 12)  
boys from New Mexico and Arizona (Here, 25)  
a friend of mine from Gallup, New Mexico (Here, 51)  
a colonel from San Francisco (Here, 51)  
Lieutenant Colonel George T. Madison, a tall, gangling, slow-talking lawyer from Bastrap, Louisiana (Here, 65)  
tall gaunt man from Princeton, New Jersey (Here, 71)  
they were mostly from New England (Here, 80)  
old boys from Oklahoma (Here, 88)  
he was from Houston, Texas (Here, 111)  
he was from Hope, Indiana (Here, 121)  
a couple were from Arkansas (Brave, 422)

(a2) From is used to indicate source as in a person or persons:

the move was on orders from the commander (Here, 20)  
and Ralph learned the trick from him (Here, 21)  
from our troops they dug up an accordionist (Here, 10)  
interrupted by shattering laughter from his convalescing audience (Here, 22)  
hadn't heard from his wife in three months (Here, 51)  
bought twenty-nine eggs from an Arab (Here, 72)

(a3) From is used to indicate source as in a thing:

like twine from a hidden ball (Here, 16)  
they couldn't see the can from which they were eating (Here, 158)  
picking olives right from the trees (Here, 44)

(a4) From is used to indicate a directional line as from a given place:

it came back to him, as cold fact right from

the bridge (Here, 10)  
shooting from the ground too (Here, 27)  
lived across the street from his home (Here,  
21)  
from our perch we could get a perfect view  
(Here, 12)  
a forward command post, from which a battle  
is directed (Here, 164)  
a good place from which to watch (Here, 175)

Here belong also:

when looking at them from behind (Here, 255)  
they took the Germans from the rear (Here, 277)  
it rained from above all the time (Brave, 252)  
they would be shooting at us from behind and  
from our flank (Brave, 442)

(a5) From is used to indicate the starting point of specifically measured space:

everybody felt far from the war (Brave, 92)  
girl who lived just a few blocks from him at  
home (Here, 72)  
they began firing immediately from a field not  
far from the beach (Brave, 388)  
about three feet from its top a steel platform  
had been built (Here, 12)  
about twenty miles from his camp (Here, 29)  
he used to live only twenty miles from where I  
was raised (Here, 31)  
two hundred miles from us (Here, 34)  
four hundred miles from home (Here, 133)  
a mile from the town of Sidi-bou-Zid (Here, 168)

Here belongs also: 'our convoy from England to Africa was'  
(Here, 1).

(a6) From is used to indicate instrumentality. I include this usage of from here largely for the reason that it seems to fit nowhere else:

white canvas hammocks slung from hooks just  
above (Here, 4)  
the enemy could pick up our position from the  
current (Here, 13)

(b) From can indicate the measure of time from a point:



and that even a year from then would be pretty optimistic (Here, 49)  
being an old horse-hater from way back, I refused (Here, 66)  
it was all gone after a day or two, and from then on it was probably the driest ocean voyage ever made (Here, 9)  
from then on I stayed on the correct side (Here, 279)  
"we'll give 'em hell from now on" (Brave, 205)

A slight difference is observable when from is used to indicate temporal progression in the formula from...to: 'the attack had been delayed from day to day' (Brave, 432).

(c) I recognize five uses of from in a figurative sense:

(c1) From is used to indicate cause:

some troops got mild dysentery from it (Here, 4)  
he was newly deaf from the explosion (Here, 21)  
I still had a cough from the convoy trip (Here, 31)  
were skinned from crawling over rocks (Here, 258)  
to sink into the ground from the overload they were bearing (Here, 256)

(c2) From is used to indicate inference:

don't get the wrong idea from that (Here, 23)  
just assumed from his gestures (Here, 43)  
we could take comfort from the fact that (Here, 101)

(c3) From is used to indicate contrast or separation:

Contrast:

a welcome change...from the wet bitterness of England (Here, 32)  
life was considerably different from what it had been (Here, 36)  
becomes indistinguishable from the faint boom (Here, 182)  
personality was a bit different from that of a similar bunch (Here, 283)

Separation:

for a much-deserved respite from combat (Here,

101)  
freakiest escapes from death (Here, 102)  
we felt the sad sense of parting from new  
friends (Here, 13)  
hardly keep from laughing (Here, 175)  
it was the letdown from being uncommonly tense  
(Here, 268)  
to keep them from running off into the dark-  
ness (Here, 286)  
he would be put in some back wash job far re-  
moved from combat (Brave, 334)

(c4) From is used to indicate abstract point of depar-  
ture: 'body could recuperate from critical exhaustion' (Here,  
256).

(c5) The formulas from...to, from...up to, and from...on  
up are used to indicate range. All of the instances should be  
considered as figurative although it is possible to make minor  
distinctions within this grouping.

Range of movement:

who traveled from camp to camp (Here, 36)  
we ran our legs off from one building to  
another (Here, 37)  
moving forward from hill to hill (Here, 266)  
the colonel went from one battalion to an-  
other (Brave, 446)

Numerical range is limited to the formula from / number /  
to / number / plural noun:

"except you give a horse from twelve to six-  
teen times as much" (Here, 88)  
they used any where from twenty to three  
hundred men a night (Brave, 144)  
they had gained anywhere from ten to forty  
pounds (Brave, 349)

Range of variety or class:

they run all the way from hideous beggars up  
to solemn men in long white robes (Here, 28)  
and they used everything from that on up  
(Brave, 233)  
ran the whole scale from eager cooperation to  
bitter fighting to the death (Here, 25)





met hundreds of vehicles from jeeps to great wrecker trucks (Here, 163)

Prepositionally from appears in a very large number of compounds. Initially I have examples of from across, from behind, from between, from down, from inside, from off, from out, and from up. From is just as prolific as a secondary element: away from, back from, down from, in from, out from, and up from.

1.26 In: Since the MnE preposition represents exactly the OE form, the preposition belongs to Composition Group I.

The older meaning of in was probably closer to the meaning of MnE inside and was usually adverbial. Since then in as well as inside, outside, within, on, at, by, under, etc., has come to replace a great number of the functions of the old locative case. "The idea now conveyed by in the house was... expressed by house in the old locative case. The adverb in with the meaning inside expressed the same idea as the old locative case."<sup>56</sup> Thus, in order to reinforce or emphasize the locative idea, in was used more and more frequently. "Gradually in came into a closer relationship with house, so that it became more intimately associated with house than with the verb or reinforcement and thus developed into a preposition, and since its force was stronger than the old locative, the latter gradually disappeared as superfluous."<sup>57</sup>

---

<sup>56</sup> Curme, Syntax, 561.

<sup>57</sup> Ibid., 561.



(a) In can indicate place as was pointed out above. Statistically this function of in accounts for 49.5% of the instances from Pyle; see paragraph (m) below.

(a1) In often indicates merely a general place. This use of in accounts for over half (27.9%) of the total instances where in is used to indicate place.

everything else I had to pack in a canvas bag  
(Here, 1)  
many officers were in cabins far more crowded  
than ours (Here, 2)  
two cabins four in each (Here, 2)  
some had books in their hands (Here, 3)  
an army desk in the pier shed (Here, 2)  
most of us just lay in our bunks (Here, 4)  
soldiers were quartered below decks, in the  
holds (Here, 4)  
their food was as good as ours in the officer's  
mess (Here, 4)  
in our cabins we had water only (Here, 4)  
and at night slept in white canvas hammocks  
(Here, 4)  
troops in the two bottom decks, down by the  
water line, were to move up to (Here, 5)  
officers were to stay in their cabins (Here, 5)  
in the holds below, the ports were (Here, 7)  
long train rides in unheated cars across Eng-  
land seemed (Here, 8)  
but had to go to general quarters in the hold  
and sleep in a hammock (Here, 8)  
stand for hours in mess line (Here, 8)  
he lived in one of the two cabins with us (Here,  
8)  
and had traveled quite a bit in foreign countries  
(Here, 8)  
smoking was prohibited in the dining room (Here,  
9)  
those of us in the cabins were awakened (Here,  
9)  
"we can't smoke in the dining room because it's  
a..." (Here, 9)  
soldiers often had to stand in line for three  
hours (Here, 9)  
taken to war like galley slaves down there in  
the hold (Here, 12)  
my special hangout down below was in a section  
where (Here, 12)  
a couple of small "incidents" in the officers  
section (Here, 12)

monkeying with his revolver in his cabin (Here,  
12)  
sat in the lounge (Here, 13)  
there was no roll whatever in the ship (Here,  
14)  
when we were in suspicious waters (Here, 14)  
to get newsreel for showing in the theaters  
(Here, 16)  
they worked for fifteen minutes waist-deep in  
the water (Here, 17)  
the fiery splash of colored flares in the sky  
(Here, 17)  
the soldiers in the schoolroom (Here, 18)  
the two photographers "slept" in another coun-  
try schoolhouse (Here, 19)  
a reconnoitering trip that Captain Paul Gale  
was making in a jeep (Here, 19)  
Sergeant Harrington was in the back seat (Here,  
19)  
they had unwillingly spent a pleasant hour in  
a town that (Here, 19)  
a man learned to walk in ditches (Here, 19)  
the two cameramen bivouacked in tiny shelter  
tents (Here, 20)  
tiny shelter tents pitched in an olive grove  
(Here, 21)  
the wounded soldiers in the tent had been  
through (Here, 22)  
"...the damn' thing exploded right in my face"  
(Here, 22)  
"there was no constipation in our outfit"  
(Here, 23)  
they came ashore in big steel motorized invasion  
barges (Here, 24)  
officer intended to drive right ashore in a  
jeep (Here, 24)  
in the shadows, soldiers couldn't tell (Here,  
24)  
it pulled up and stopped in the city (Here, 25)  
in most sectors the French (Here, 25)  
but in other places the 75-m.m. guns did (Here,  
25)  
carry around in my pockets (Here, 26)  
a dozen pictures hanging in the window (Here,  
27)  
garbage in the gutters, dogs that are (Here, 28)  
both cities are in semi-arid country (Here, 28)  
sitting in the most expensive cafes (Here, 28)  
the poorer Latin cities in our own hemisphere  
(Here, 28)  
dictionary in his hand (Here, 30)  
lived mostly in the fields (Here, 33)  
the streets in the cities (Here, 33)



room in each tent (Here, 33)  
bought some liquid paraffin in a near-by town  
(Here, 33)  
lived pretty primitively in their scattered  
camps (Here, 33)  
way things are in this crazy world (Here, 34)  
I had put it in a bottle (Here, 34)  
all summer and fall in the cold waters (Here,  
34)  
military police duty in a near-by town (Here,  
35)  
one of the headquarters set up in the various  
coastal cities (Here, 37)  
sports equipment in the camps, and the towns  
(Here, 36)  
in a country stripped of almost everything  
(Here, 36)  
in the room I had (Here, 39)  
boxing was popular in the camps (Here, 36)  
they lived in their little shelter tents (Here,  
40)  
we were likely to be pumping his hand in some  
other foreign country (Here, 38)  
in almost every billet or barracks (Here, 39)  
there were snakes in the grass (Here, 42)  
a hole in the ground (Here, 42)  
fifty miles in a jeep (Here, 42)  
that distance in a jeep (Here, 42)  
all day in a jeep (Here, 42)  
detachment in each camp (Here, 42)  
washing her feet in her steel helmet (Here, 43)  
going to bed in their little tents (Here, 44)  
but we seldom saw one of those beautiful Arab  
steeds that we read about in "sheik" books  
(Here, 45)  
mention his name in one of my reports (Here,  
71)  
iron stoves half buried in the ground (Here,  
85)  
known in those parts as "Filler-up Phil" (Here,  
97)  
seventy four others would stay right in their  
trenches (Here, 138)  
we stopped in what is known as a forward com-  
mand post (Here, 164)  
men slept right in their foxholes (Here, 266)  
with men sitting up there in the open (Here,  
289)

I also have several instances of in used in this sense where  
the omission of the article before the place noun is very com-

mon expressions seems to indicate that the preposition might be merging with the noun.

really felt better satisfied than those in  
town (Here, 29)  
in town the Red Cross as usual (Here, 36)  
transients in town on leave (Brave, 339)  
they were in town on leave (Brave, 347)  
and spent the next five days in bed feigning  
seasickness (Here, 8)  
there were snipers in the tree in front (Brave,  
450)  
soldiers in camp lost no time (Here, 163)

In can indicate place within a specific country:

the morning we filed off the boat in North  
Africa and (Here, 3)  
how to conduct ourselves in North Africa (Here,  
5)  
was in Spain for that war (Here, 8)  
was in Spain for that war, in Poland for that  
one (Here, 8)  
and in India and China and Australia (Here, 8)  
I had been in Africa a few days when (Here, 16)  
he became the youngest Rotarian in America  
(Here, 17)  
"here in Africa is the first place I ever  
picked" (Here, 21)  
a tent way out in a field in Africa (Here, 21)  
was a little fellow in Arkansas (Here, 21)  
"you'll be in China by the time" (Here, 21)  
although he was born in Arkansas (Here, 22)  
they were in England (Here, 23)  
the soldiers whom I had known in England (Here,  
23)  
were welcome in North Africa (Here, 25)  
in England (Here, 26)  
in England the taping was...very conventional  
(Here, 27)  
the worst town in the United States (Here, 28)  
perfume to their girls in America (Here, 30)  
and lipsticks to their girls in England (Here,  
30)  
the nicest hospital in North Africa (Here, 31)  
was probably the nicest hospital in North  
Africa (Here, 31)  
winter day in England (Here, 33)  
bigger tents in England (Here, 33)  
he was an oil operator in South Texas (Here, 35)  
what it had been in England (Here, 36)  
or at what camp in Ireland or England I had met



them (Here, 37)  
our troops in Africa were at the front (Here,  
37)  
being with the troops in Africa (Here, 37)  
here in Africa, he got (Here, 38)  
friends I had known in England (Here, 38)  
the greatest reciter of limericks in England,  
all of (Here, 38)  
when we were following Wendell Willkie in  
England (Here, 38)  
arrived shortly after I landed in Africa  
(Here, 39)  
I had met them first in England (Here, 39)  
decorated since we had parted in England (Here,  
40)  
but in Africa the nose bore a painting (Here,  
40)  
glad to be in Africa (Here, 41)  
the roads in North Africa (Here, 44)  
we were not somewhere in the United States  
(Here, 44)  
but in Africa he thought about (Here, 70)  
never homesick at all in England (Here, 70)  
Australia, Africa and twice in England (Here,  
71)  
he had been in France (Here, 71)  
with the British Army in Tunisia (Here, 71)

In can indicate place within a specific city:

into a trunk to remain in London, and I (Here,  
1)  
I'd seen her (the ship-ed) tied up in Panama  
(Here, 4)  
was...in Cairo for the first Wavell push (Here,  
8)  
a civic leader back home in Easton, Maryland  
(Here, 16)  
then on to two years' study in Paris (Here, 16)  
"I'm going to get discharged in Paris" (Here,  
21)  
the whole original North African occupation  
took place in Oran (Here, 23)  
every French dictionary in Oran (Here, 27)  
were rather lost in Oran (Here, 28)  
parents of nice girls in Oran were very fussy  
(Here, 29)  
American sailors in Oran at (Here, 31)  
every radio in Oran had been bought up (Here,  
36)  
in Oran, for instance, the censor's (Here, 37)  
on my first day in Oran a beaming fellow (Here,  
38)

at a cocktail party in London, where (Here, 38)  
in the room I had in Oran (Here, 39)  
he was born in Pawhuska (Here, 88)  
your column all the time at home in Cleveland  
(Here, 89)  
Court of Appeals in Philadelphia (Here, 187)

In can indicate position within a specifically named place:

German's entire U-boat pack was concentrated  
in the approaches to Gibraltar (Here, 11)  
and landed waist-deep in the Mediterranean  
(Here, 17)  
swimming in the Mediterranean on the coldest  
days (Here, 35)

An interesting observation is the apparent necessity of  
employing in to indicate a city or state when preceded by from  
or particularly at giving an even more specific location.

Therefore the in becomes an indicator of the container.

were mainly from Roosevelt Hospital in New  
York (Here, 13)  
Lieutenant Spence was at Bellevue, in New York,  
before the war (Here, 31)  
at Camp Bowie in Texas (Here, 70)

(b) In can also be used temporally. This use of the prep-  
osition accounts for a little over a quarter (28.8%) of the  
total usage.<sup>58</sup> The temporal use of in is often the butt of  
puns where the listener or reader is expecting 'place' follow-  
ing in but finds time instead, or visa versa.

He...was shot in the first half hour (Here,  
272)

(b1) In can indicate general time. For the most part all  
of these uses of in are indefinite with the idea of 'sometime  
within.'

---

58 For more complete statistics see paragraph (m) same sec-  
tion.



7:00 to 9:00 in the morning and 5:30 to 6:30  
in the evening (Here, 4)  
some people did open them in the daytime (Here,  
7)  
there was also tea in the afternoon, and (Here,  
9)  
there was a bar in the evening for soft drinks  
(Here, 9)  
in the daytime we ran half a mile or so apart  
(Here, 14)  
but didn't talk about it in rest periods (Here,  
24)  
it was hot in the daytime (Here, 25)  
several times in those early days (Here, 27)  
both are dusty in the spring (Here, 28)  
in the morning the sun wasn't (Here, 32)  
as it is at home in late June (Here, 32)  
personal luggage in wartime is a paradox (Here,  
38)  
than we did in wartime (Here, 42)  
practiced better security in peacetime (Here,  
42)  
had to be outfitted in short order (Here, 72)  
at two in the morning (Here, 72)  
eleven in the morning (Here, 72)  
and wind up in Boston some beautiful day in  
1944 (Here, 90)  
even in wartime (Here, 182)  
early in the campaign (Here, 268)

I also have several citations that seem to be idiomatic in  
nature and need a great deal of further study:

adventure starts almost too soon in some cases  
(Here, 17)  
in the meantime, Ned (Here, 20)  
queer little incidents happen in war (Here, 59)  
but, once heard in war, they are never forgot-  
ten (Here, 182)  
like so many cowboys, he made the rodeos in  
season (Brave, 194)

(b2) In can apparently be used to express a duration of  
time.

the first real eggs I'd tasted in four months  
(Here, 9)  
the hardest fighting in the whole original  
North African occupation (Here, 23)  
in a few days the army had bought (Here, 27)  
dictionary in Oran was sold in a few days (Here,  
27)

in a day or two the navy was (Here, 31)  
neither had had a bath in a long time (Here,  
40)  
hadn't heard from his wife in three months or  
from his friends in longer than that (Here,  
51)  
got thirty personal letters in one day (Here,  
51)  
the first one she had sent in many years (Here,  
51)  
once he had two baths in less than one week  
(Here, 52)  
never shot anything bigger than a rabbit in my  
life (Here, 70)  
time of his life in World War II (Here, 71)  
been in France in the last war (Here, 71)  
twenty tangerines in half an hour flat (Here,  
72)

(b3) In is used to indicate the end of a period of time:

that we'd hit Gibraltar in six hours (Here, 10)  
it came back to him, as cold fact right from  
the bridge, in just half an hour (Here, 10)

(c) In is often used to indicate confinement within. The sense is close to that of place in instances where the object is concrete in nature; cp. 'in a jeep' (place) and 'his arm in a cast' (confinement). Is it possible to differentiate in the case of 'he is in a jail'? Often when the definite or indefinite article is omitted the sense approaches that of condition.

a trip by troop transport in convoy (Here, 1)  
the ships in our convoy were (Here, 1)  
and a sad sight too, in a way, to see them  
(Here, 2)  
to see them marching in endless numbers up the  
steep (Here, 2)  
all the ships in the convoy tested their guns  
(Here, 5)  
meals were in two sittings, an hour apart (Here,  
9)  
you could take any thousand soldiers in our  
army (Here, 10)  
there was genuine talent in (show) it, and  
(Here, 10)

the knowledge, deep in everybody's mind, that  
this (Here, 11)  
two other detachments of nurses on other ships  
in the convoy (Here, 13)  
I had often wondered in just what sort of for-  
mation a big convoy moved (Here, 13)  
we were all ordered to sleep in our clothes  
(Here, 14)  
but because they were lined up in rows and we  
(Here, 14)  
the ships poured us out onto the docks in long  
brown lines (Here, 16)  
they are in the Signal Corps and (Here, 16)  
many of these men...scattered in our forces  
throughout the world (Here, 16)  
Norman was the best newsreel man in the army  
(Here, 17)  
about his fraternity days in college (Here, 18)  
and the color must stand out in the technicolor  
film (Here, 18)  
hear the click of cartridge clips in pistols  
(Here, 18)  
in the infantry a man learned to walk (Here,  
19)  
he served a hitch in the army (Here, 22)  
the troops in the first wave (Here, 26)  
the boys had no inhibitions in the matter (Here,  
27)  
and it could be compared in many ways (Here, 28)  
Arabs dressed in ragged sheets (Here, 28)  
solemn men in long white robes (Here, 28)  
these guys hadn't spent their months in the army  
for nothing (Here, 32)  
simple athletic games in which lots of men  
(Here, 36)  
being with the troops in Africa was, in many  
ways, like (Here, 37)  
a beaming fellow in British uniform came up and  
(Here, 38)  
everybody in the crew called everybody else  
(Here, 39)  
ten little bombs in a row (Here, 40)  
had an arm in a cast (Here, 42)  
how long he had been in the legion (Here, 43)  
field telephones rested in their leather cases  
(Here, 80)  
fighters arrived several times a week in little  
groups (Here, 102)  
dive with trenches in their underwear (Here,  
138)  
over Central Tunisian roads in convoy (Here,  
163)  
just in one battalion several (Here, 274)



I have one example with a compound object.

There are many of these men, in both the army  
and the navy (Here, 16)

(d) The use of in is also used to express a state or condition.

I felt self-conscious and ridiculous and old  
in army uniform (Here, 1)  
used by passengers in peacetime (Here, 4)  
he was doing it in fun (Here, 7)  
and generally conduct themselves in a manner  
unbecoming to (Here, 9)  
and in that environment the boys went busily  
through their performances (Here, 11)  
the entire convoy, moving in unison, zigzagged  
constantly (Here, 14)  
we somehow became like an enormous oceanic  
machine, engaged in a giant rhythmic rotation  
(Here, 15)  
we still sailed a long time, still in danger  
waters, but (Here, 16)  
even in battle dress he looked and spoke like  
an officer (Here, 16)  
cameramen looked at each other in wonder (Here,  
17)  
these two learned that in a hurry (Here, 19)  
the things a man learns in war (Here, 20)  
lost in the craftsman's enthusiasm of getting  
his pictures (Here, 20)  
"thirty-minute newsreel, most of it in tech-  
nicolor" (Here, 21)  
and edging close together to have company in  
misery (Here, 23)  
the troops were followed in almost comic-opera  
fashion (Here, 25)  
broke out in a rash (Here, 26)  
were in a pitiful condition (Here, 26)  
but we got our change in francs (Here, 27)  
in England the taping was in very conventional  
patterns (Here, 29)  
that the French had vacated in haste, and (Here,  
31)  
in fine weather the troops went (Here, 32)  
even in bad weather (Here, 33)  
the team was in a dead run (Here, 59)  
based all their hope in a belief (Here, 100)  
brigadier general was in command (Here, 168)  
normally crossed in low gear (Here, 172)  
whole column feet flat automatically and in  
unison (Here, 261)

work of the medics came in peaks (Here, 274)  
room for improvement in their efficiency (Here,  
289)

I have several cases in which the in could be construed  
to indicate time, place or condition.

in the moonlight that first night (Here, 25)  
stood in the darkness on the hurricane deck  
(Here, 17)  
in the darkness they could hear (Here, 18)  
I was introduced in the darkness to Major  
William H. Pennington (Here, 38)

However, the distinction can sometimes be determined. In the  
following instance place is indicated:

at night, and in the dark of the moon (Here,  
262)

(e) Strangely enough in is able to express some of the  
relations of the old instrumental case. I have a number of  
examples from Pyle:

heavily laden - in steel helmets, in overcoats,  
carrying (Here, 2)  
we shaved in cold water (Here, 4)  
the hills shadowed in moonlight (Here, 25)  
said something in English (Here, 28)  
they even advertised in the newspapers (Here,  
36)  
was able to say in English (Here, 58)  
were close enough to be brutal in their noise  
(Here, 264)

Poutsma notes this usage and says in a reserved way: "mention  
may be made of in in a function approximately to that of agency."  
He gives:

Our feast shall be much honoured in your mar-  
riage.  
What! quite unmann'd in folly.<sup>59</sup>

(f) In is often followed by a present participle. Jespersen notes that "in English the use of the gerund with a single object begins in the 14th century and goes much further than in any of the languages just mentioned [Sanskrit, Gr., L.], the chief reason being the formal identity of the gerund and the participle. As a secondary reason we may mention influence from French, where we have en -ant with an object in exactly the same sense as English in -ing."<sup>60</sup> Poutsma states, in reference to this usage that "the verbal in -ing...is no longer to be distinguished from an ordinary participle." Poutsma calls this usage (in / present participle) an attempt at "a kind of passive meaning."<sup>61</sup> I have several instances of this use of in from Pyle:

extra propaganda job in soaring them (Here, 33)  
all kinds of snags in dickering with local  
business (Here, 35)  
lost no time in hitting their slit trenches  
(Here, 163)  
in rummaging around one supply dump I came upon  
a stack (Here, 289)

(g) In also indicates quantity: 'did show up in sizable amounts' (Here, 36).

(h) Only one example occurs where completion of the verbal sense seems to definitely required in: 'I would also have invested in a camera' (Here, 59). In this connection Jespersen lists several verbs which can either take a direct object or be followed by the preposition in: believe (in), indulge

---

<sup>60</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, V, 116.

<sup>61</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 500, 524.





(in), and share (in).<sup>62</sup>

(1) In appears in a number of idiomatic phrases.

and in fact stopped us cold (Here, 20)  
an old Hoosier boy - in fact, he used to live  
(Here, 31)  
so pleasant in fact that American officers  
(Here, 288)  
they said it was there in case the German (Brave,  
428)  
then a small section with mortars, in case they  
ran (Brave, 400)  
keep for him, just in case (Here, 280)  
in case he was captured or wounded (Here, 280)  
the stamp was in case any of the currency (Here,  
27)  
walking arm in arm with Frenchmen (Here, 30)  
in addition, the entire convoy (Here, 14)  
in addition, I saw lots of handball (Here, 36)  
had had a commission in the offing ever since  
(Here, 278)  
like the Spartan boy in the story, he (Here, 3)  
could move separately, and in any direction  
(Here, 29)  
and left mine in their place (Here, 39)  
and there was little in companionship I could  
contribute to them (Here, 70)

I have several examples that make interesting comparison.

Instrument:

temperaments displayed in the way windows were  
taped (Here, 27)

Idiom:

crowded around the guns until they were actually  
in the way (Here, 25)

Place:

Campbell sneaked up, revolver in hand (Here, 24)

Idiom:

he got the Marine situation well in hand and  
then lost his voice (Here, 38)

(j) In represents one of the prepositions which have had a long history of compounding. It has combined often with nouns, adjectives, adverbs, and verbs. In appears as an integral part of several independent prepositions: inside, within, and into. Primary compounding occurs in in about, in behind, in from and right in with. In is the most prolific of all of the prepositions in regards to formation of the group preposition. I have from Pyle in addition to, in behalf of, in case of, in charge of, in close to, in collusion with, in connection with, in contrast to, in favor of, in front of, in full possession of, in lieu of, in order to, in spite of, in terms of, in the center of, in the course of, in the fall of, in the middle of, in the midst of, and in view of. As a secondary element in compounds in occurs in back in, away back in, down in, off in, out in, over in and up in.

(m) I have made a statistical survey of all the instances of in according to usage:

Classification of Usage	Number of Occurrences	Percentage of Total Usage
(a ) General place	90	27.9
Place named, country	45	13.9
Place named, city	20	6.2
Place named	3	.9
Place, container	2	.6
(b1) General time	26	8.0
(b2) Time, duration	16	5.0
(b3) Time progression, end	2	.6
(c ) Confinement	47	14.7
(d ) Condition, state	30	9.3
No specific category	4	1.2
(e ) Instrumental	7	2.5
(f ) <u>In</u> / -ing	4	1.2
(g ) Quantity	1	.3
(h ) Verb / <u>in</u>	1	.3
(i ) Idioms	24	7.4
	323	100.0%



1.27 Inside: ME yn the syde of (NED 1504) > MnE inside.

The preposition therefore falls into Composition Group II.

The general meaning is 'within' and the few examples I have illustrate both spatial and figurative uses of the general meaning. In the case of temporal usage inside however requires a following of.

inside that tent men worked (Here, 80)  
little black puffs of death everywhere they  
looked - and after a few of those something  
began to jump inside them (Here, 100)  
the war came inside us then, and we felt it  
deeply (Here, 130)

Poutsma explains that the suppression of of in combinations with side is very common. "The suppression is regular in the case of beside, and frequent after inside and outside. In their denuded state these words are undistinguishable from ordinary prepositions. But also when side enters into combination with other words that distinctly preserve their individual meaning, of is frequently dropped." He gives:

one on either side the door  
on the other side the Atlantic  
on one side the atrium  
on that side the garden  
on either side the road  
t'other side the hedge  
brown hair (fell) either side the...face<sup>63</sup>

Compounded inside appears in inside of as well as from inside.

1.28 Into: Into represents a compounding of in / to and therefore belongs in Composition Group III. It has however

---

<sup>63</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 801.

been firmly established as a single preposition a long time, according to NED since the tenth century, although for a long time written as two words.<sup>64</sup>

Into expresses the idea of both its component parts: 'within' and 'toward.' At one time the idea of rest was expressed, with or without in or on, by the dative, and motion to or toward by the accusative. "After adjectives and nouns lost their distinctive endings it became necessary to add to to in and on to bring out the idea of motion toward a position, while simple in and on were retained to indicate rest in a position."<sup>65</sup> It is interesting to note that in the compound in precedes to. Jespersen observes that "we should have expected it to be possible to say... 'he ran to in the room' (i.e., to a point in the room) and 'the cat jumped to on the table' (i.e., to a point on the table)..."<sup>66</sup>

(a) Into is used very widely and frequently in the sense 'to a point within.' It expresses a passing or movement from the exterior of a thing to its interior. In by far the largest number of instances into in this use is preceded by a verb of motion. In the examples in the first group the meaning is literal; in the next three it is more or less figurative.

finally got more stuff into Tunisia than they  
had (Here, 288)  
so we got into the jeep (Here, 178)  
Germans turned most of the grape-crop alcohol  
into their own motors (Here, 47)  
the little personal things went into a trunk  
to remain (Here, 1)

---

64 'Into,' NED, Vol. 5, §1.

65 Curme, Syntax, 560.

66 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 8-9.

we piled into two compartments and I (Here, 2)  
they jumped into their steel-sided assault boat  
(Here, 17)  
and thumped into the yard (Here, 18)  
poured it into an empty can (Here, 33)  
tossed it into the Mediterranean (Here, 34)  
Private Crosby Lewis walked into my room (Here,  
37)  
got back on his motorcycle and rode into Arzev  
(Here, 38)  
they went into the city (Here, 41)  
not to take dogs into a house (Here, 61)  
"I never go into town" (Here, 78)  
drove the twenty miles into town because (Here,  
81)  
had to discover the minefields by stumbling  
into them (Here, 160)  
disappeared into the bushes (Here, 167)  
so I packed into my jeep (Here, 170)  
I drove into my cactus-patch (Here, 170)  
when I came into this cactus patch (Here, 171)  
one put "Satch" Elkins into a ditch (Here,  
274)  
projectile would tear into the sky (Here, 181)  
shooting off impotently into the sky (Here,  
183)  
slipped into the slow stream of vehicles (Here,  
184)  
of every ridge, deeply dug into foxholes (Here,  
254)  
their feet seemed to sink into the ground  
(Here, 256)  
lifted their rifles and fell into line (Here,  
258)  
upset about going into the line again so soon  
(Here, 259)  
hit a sort of path and fell into a single line  
(Here, 260)  
he stepped into a hole (Here, 262)  
Harblin dived into his foxholes (Here, 266)  
whamming 75-mm. shells into a hillside (Here,  
271)  
and the fourth went into the ground (Here, 279)  
when he drove into Ferryville (Here, 291)

In the same sense but more or less figuratively:

projectile would tear into the sky (Here, 181)  
shooting off impotently into the sky (Here,  
183)  
the stamp was in case any of the currency fell  
into the hands of the enemy (Here, 27)  
fingers to delve into things international



(Here, 54)  
and shattered by the foul mess into which Paris  
had fallen (Here, 57)

Also, figuratively, after verbs of looking, peering, etc.:

to look into a burned out tank (Here, 180)  
to peer into the hole (Here, 279)

Also, figuratively, in reference to bodies or parts of bodies:

new grim vigor into the American people (Here,  
German propaganda had also drilled into them  
the glories of the New Order (Here, 57)  
asinine thought popped into my head (Here, 180)  
and we had got into our heads that production  
alone would win the war (Here, 187)

With no verb of motion expressed:

the first troops into Oran (Here, 44)  
a good look into the sky (Here, 115)

(b) Into is also used in the meaning 'to a point in.'

There is motion involved here too, but the idea is that the  
point finally reached is thought of, not as enveloped or en-  
circled, but as a position in a line.

he turned down a commission and went into the  
ranks (Here, 8)  
doctor being put into the Army Medical Corps  
(Here, 88)  
had to be called into the game (Here, 181)  
under the Americans our leaders make us go  
into the army again (Here, 57)

(c) Into is used to indicate entrance into a condition  
(more or less temporary):

got into a long discussion (Here, 269)  
upset about going into the line again so soon  
(Here, 259)  
waiting impatiently to get into action (Here,  
37)  
of combat boats that got into trouble trying  
(Here, 22)  
before going into battle (Here, 271)  
the first army newsreel men to go into action  
(Here, 17)

and the holds didn't get into the frightful condition they do on some voyages (Here, 86) they finally broke down and entered into the spirit of the thing (Here, 9) going nuts waiting to get into action again (Here, 35) their traces to get into battle (Here, 34)

(d) Into is used to indicate transformation into something else (more or less permanent):

lifted their rifles and fell into line (Here, 258)  
hit a sort of path and fell into a single line (Here, 260)  
slipped into the slow stream of vehicles (Here, 184)  
when our infantry went into a certain big push in Tunisia (Here, 158)  
we made our rendezvous and at dusk...we steamed slowly into a prearranged formation, like floating pieces of a puzzle drifting together to form a picture (Here, 5)  
turned it into a club (Here, 27)  
one store worked its name into a design (Here, 27)  
and turned it into a hospital (Here, 31)  
folded up into small portable trunks (Here, 80)  
the booklets would be translating Italian into German (Here, 289)  
puppies had grown into big dogs (Here, 292)

The three instances into line, into the line, and into a single line I have classified variously under (c) and (d). In 'hit a sort of path and fell into a single line' (Here, 260) the implication is that the men had been previously deployed, the single line is therefore something into which they transformed themselves. In 'lifted their rifles and fell into line' (Here, 258) the fuller context indicates that the men had been eating and were not in any sort of formation. In the light of the contexts I classify these instances under (d). In 'upset about going into the line again so soon' (Here, 259)

the reference is clearly to the front line of battle and the idiom is quite parallel to into battle, into action. I classify this instance under (c).

(e) Into is used after certain verbs, such as run, bump, etc., and indicates 'in contact with.' The preposition here is felt to be closely linked with the verb, and the meaning of the verb / preposition is 'to meet by chance or coincidence.' Although my citations from Pyle involve into, onto can serve, in some instances at least, as an adequate substitute (for onto see below under §1.33).

when I ran into Private Ned Modica (Here, 16)  
he kept running into soldiers he knew (Here,  
29)

I ran into another fellow I hadn't seen for  
ten years (Here, 38)  
they ran into some American nurses (Here, 41)  
I ran into some of my fighter pilot friends  
(Here, 42)

I bumped into Lieutenant William Spence (Here,  
31)  
another time, I bumped into Lieutenant Colonel  
Louis Plain of the Marine Corps (Here, 38)

(f) Into occurs, though rather infrequently, with an intensifier:

well, I ran smack into that same bunch (Here,  
119)  
ran them almost into the hands of a German  
patrol (Here, 173)  
we moved on closer to the actual tank battle  
ahead, but never went right into it (Here,  
181)  
leaving Italy, we flew most of the day and far  
into the night (Brave, 295)

(g) The compounding of into is very common but only as a secondary element. Pyle furnishes examples of back into, down into, off into, on into, out into, clear out into, over into,



up into, and straight up into.

1.29 Near: OE nēah, comparative nēar > ME nere > MnE near. I should like to place near in Composition Group IV since its use as a preposition has been relatively recent and few dictionaries at present even recognize its status as independent of to. The American College Dictionary regards near prepositionally as "strictly the adverb with 'to' understood."<sup>67</sup> "Understanding" something that isn't expressed is however rather unrealistic practice and often obscures the bare fact that a change has occurred in grammatical function. Even in Old English there was confusion regarding the exact function of near (nēah), and Bright compromises by calling it an "adverbial preposition."<sup>68</sup> At any rate the Old English forms of near and next (to) governed the dative. The to however has disappeared after near, nearer, and nearest (usually before a noun, less frequently before a pronoun), and we no longer have any indication of case except in pronouns. Curme notes that as soon as such a group of words (near to in this case) as a whole is felt to be a preposition, the latter element drops out as superfluous.<sup>69</sup> Near now omits the to and takes an object and hence may be regarded as a preposition. I would likewise like to regard the new comparative and superlative forms nearer, nearest as prepositions. It is not historically

---

<sup>67</sup> American College Dictionary, 811.

<sup>68</sup> Bright, Anglo-Saxon Reader, revised by J. R. Hulbert, 334.

<sup>69</sup> Curme, Syntax, 566.

without evidence, as I have already illustrated, for a comparative form to become a preposition; cp. MnE after from OE aef (away from) / the comparative suffix -ter.

Near is used in the sense 'close to':

an officer near me screamed at her (Here, 7)  
a country schoolhouse near the little Algerian  
town (Here, 18)  
area near the front (Here, 68)  
on a hillside near two telephones (Here, 164)  
lieutenant stood near the phones (Here, 165)  
stopped near us (Here, 181)  
cactus patch near Obeitla (Here, 182)  
man can't see a shell unless he's standing  
near the gun when it (Here, 264)  
Africa grew nearer the saturation point (Here,  
48)

In compounds near is restricted to near by and near to.

Near and near-by appear also as adjuncts or adjectives, and Jespersen feels that this use comes from the adverbial form.<sup>70</sup> The NED gives examples of this usage dating as early as the 14th century. From Pyle I have several examples:

and near-by villages (Here, 58)  
every minute or two our near-by artillery  
would (Here, 165)  
rocks on a nearby hillside (Here, 281)  
a few hundred yards from the near side of the  
road (Brave, 433)

1.30 Of: OE aef: of > MnE of. The preposition therefore belongs in Composition Group I.

The original sense of the preposition of was 'away from.' Some of this original sense has been retained in the variant off and, to be sure, in various uses of of. Very early "of was naturally used in the expression of the notions of removal,

---

<sup>70</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, II, 357.

separation, privation, instrument, material, etc. Its scope was enlarged, even in OE, by its employment to render L. ab, de, or ex, in constructions where the native idiom would not have used it; and by its employment from the 11th c. as the equivalent of F. de, which not merely represented L. de in its prepositional uses, but had come to be the Common Romanic, and so the French substitute for the genitive case."<sup>71</sup> Of has thus become probably the most active of all words in English and at the same time perhaps one of the emptiest in meaning. It is because of this lack of semantic value that of has assumed rather peculiar prepositional functions. Its chief function is merely to link substantives to one another; its equivalent would be simply a mathematical sign of some sort to indicate that in 'A / of / B' the A should be connected to B. As a result in attempting to analyze a sentence containing of, one cannot merely examine the relationship of B as modifying A but must also examine the relationship of A as modifying B. Thus in 'the nose of the plane' it seems fairly clear that the relationship of nose to plane is that of part to whole. In 'the city of Oran' the relationship becomes a little more cloudy since either 'Oran city' or 'the city Oran' seems equally effective. At first glance, in 'a rest of some kind' kind apparently particularizes rest; yet 'some kind of a rest' means precisely the same thing and probably shares currency equally with the former. Or consider the idiom 'a pound of butter.' Here

---

<sup>71</sup> 'Of,' NED, Vol. 7, Pt. 1.



incidentally the arrangement is non-reversible, and the preceding noun pound indicates the quantity of butter. It is further necessary to point out that the idiom 'a dozen eggs' is parallel in function to 'a pound of butter' except that of is omitted. 'Had been waiting for Nat all of the time' is current, but so also is 'had been waiting for Nat all the time' (Here, 29). 'Covered the nose and half of the face' again is interchangeable with 'covered the nose and half the face' (Here, 91).

When the difference between 'the nose of the ship' and 'a pound of butter' is examined, the analyst is further confused. 'The nose of the ship' represents essentially 'part' / of / 'whole.' 'A pound of butter' represents essentially the same pattern. So also 'the arm of the chair.' It can be argued that all three are instances of the partitive relationship. But it should be noted that there is a difference between 'the nose of the ship' and the other two idioms; it is perfectly possible to say 'the ship's nose,' whereas it is quite impossible to say 'the butter's pound' or 'the arm's chair.' For this reason, as well as for other, I distinguish between a partitive and a quantitative use of the preposition.

All these functions, as well as practically every function of the preposition of, have been called genetives. Kruisinga notes that "it is not uncommon, in scientific grammars of present English, to call these constructions with of: genetives. Thus a partitive genitive is distinguished (a pound of rice), a genitive of material (a house of cards), a genitive of def-



inition (the University of Oxford), etc. The reason for this is that in related languages (including the earlier stages of present English, i.e. Middle and Old English) a genitive was really used in these cases. But it is the business of a grammar of present-day English to show what the function of the genitive is now, not to mix this up with the functions of the genitive in earlier English. If the writer of a descriptive grammar of present English does his duty, he shows the interesting fact that the genitive in present English is far more restricted in its functions than in the older periods. There is no need, whether practical or scientific, to hide this fact, and the whole procedure seems to be due to a mistaken idea of the use of historical grammar."<sup>72</sup>

I distinguish below thirteen uses of the preposition of.

It should be noted immediately however that the lines between these functions of of are not always altogether clear. There are instances where the meaning is both, or somewhere between, 'characteristic of' (a1) and 'deriving from' (f: source); as in 'the coolness of the evening.' Similarly the meaning may straddle both 'characterized by' (a2) and 'with respect to' (m1) in 'little things of beauty'; or both apposition or definition (d) and 'with respect to' (m1) in 'a lack of hot water'; or both 'consisting of' (c) and quantification (1) in 'a detachment of Rangers'; or both 'characteristic of' (a1) and possession (g) in 'the infirmities of age'; or both

---

<sup>72</sup> Kruisinga, Accidence and Syntax, 295-96.



possession (g) and partification (h) in 'the leaves of the trees.' It is quite possible even for a use to straddle three categories: possession (g), description (al), and source (f), as in 'the wet bitterness of England'; or specification (ml), geographical origin (el), and supposition (d), as in 'the population of Oran.' Such instances no doubt require further study and analysis.

(a) Of is used to indicate or introduce some description (a word or phrase) of the substantive preceding. In most cases, if not in all, the description following of can be turned into an adjective or adjective function and placed attributively before the noun described.

(al) In the meaning 'characteristic of,' 'characterizing,' 'appropriate to':

then on into the calmness of the Mediterranean  
(Here, 16)  
eerie peacefulness of the beach (Here, 25)  
the wet bitterness of England (Here, 32)  
uncanny accuracy of the 75's made their hearts  
(Here, 25)  
and entered into the spirit of the thing (Here,  
9)  
revolted by the shriveled greediness of soul  
that inhabits so much of the world (Here, 58)

(a2) In the meaning 'characterized by':

the fiery splash of colored flares in the sky  
(Here, 17)  
this was our night of danger (Here, 11)  
Third Circuit Court of Appeals (Here, 71)  
little things of beauty (Here, 25)  
he was having the time of his life (Here, 71)  
they had a nice spark of life about them (Here,  
58)  
Ramsey was the greatest reciter of limericks in  
England (Here, 38)

sometimes the parts before and after of are reversible:

they ran onto all kinds of snags (Here, 35)  
some kind of police work (Here, 71)  
due for a rest of some kind soon (Here, 100)  
wondered in just what sort of formations a big  
convoy moved (Here, 13)

(a3) In the meaning 'according to measure,' 'measured by':

survived a tour of one hundred and fifty miles  
(Here, 4)  
and odd thing for a boy of sixteen just out of  
high school (Here, 16)  
that's an average of better than seven eggs  
apiece (Here, 72)

(b) Of is used to indicate material in the meaning 'made  
of' (as in 'a hedge of roses'), but I have no instances of this  
use from Pyle.

(c) Of is used to indicate the component parts of some-  
thing in the meaning 'consisting of,' 'comprised of,' as in 'a  
class of seniors.' The idiom frequently, though not always,  
involves a collective noun, and its meaning is therefore close-  
ly allied to the use under (i). I have only one clear cut in-  
stance from Pyle: 'we were issued our desert gear of dust  
masks, water purifiers, and so on' (Here, 16).

(d) Of is used to indicate a relationship best represented  
by the sign of equality, as in 'the sign of equality.' Curme's  
term for this relationship is "apposition"; Kruisinga's is  
"definition."<sup>73</sup>

at the end of the first day of the Battle of  
Oran (Here, 18)  
the New York School of Fine Arts (Here, 16)  
standing around the piano singing "The white  
Cliffs of Dover" (Here, 27)

---

<sup>73</sup> Curme, Syntax, 84; Kruisinga, Accidence and Syntax, 295.

at last we came to the Strait of Gibraltar  
 (Here, 15)  
 on the continent of Africa (Here, 71)  
 the little Algerian town of Arzev (Here, 18)  
 one known as the House of Jackson (Here, 39)  
 but the House of Jackson continued (Here, 40)  
 men of the House of Jackson (Here, 41)  
 the House of Jackson's service stripes (Here,  
 40)  
name of Robert Taylor Shows, who traveled (Here,  
 36)

Here I class, on the strength of a statement by Curme,  
 the following two instances from Pyle: 'we had a hell of a  
 time' (Here, 23) and 'a hell of a time' (Here, 41). "The ap-  
 positive genitive is often added to a noun, not to define its  
 meaning more accurately, but to indicate a class to which a  
 thing or person belongs that has just been characterized as  
 an individual by the governing noun: the rascal of a land-  
lord; a jewel of a cup; a beast of a night; a frail slip of a  
woman; a brute of a husband; his termagant of a wife; a love  
of a child; a devil of a hurry, etc." Curme points out that  
 this idiom is not native English but comes from French (in turn  
 from Latin).<sup>74</sup>

(e) Of is used to indicate geographic origin in the gen-  
 eral sense 'from.' With names of countries, states, and cities  
from is substitutable for of (for instances with from see

1.25; see also Curme, Syntax, 84-85):

Captain Raymond Ferguson of Los Angeles had a  
 Christmas Box (Here, 51)  
 a hairy corporal - Joe Comita of Brooklyn (Here,  
 10)  
 Bob Wollard of Clovis (Here, 72)  
 Major Raleigh Edgar, of Columbus Ohio, (Here, 90)

---

<sup>74</sup> Curme, Syntax, 85.



Before street locations of only is current:

Private Julius Novak, of 1613 Avenue V, Brooklyn  
(Here, 96)  
Lieutenant Gordon Carlisle, of 14 Cass Street,  
Exeter, New Hampshire (Here, 96)  
Private William J. Harrington, of 908 Greenfield  
Avenue, Pittsburgh (Here, 97)  
Private Ed Sailor, of 2542 North 31st Street,  
Philadelphia (Here, 97)  
Private Robert Lee Wichard, of 3422 Leverton  
Avenue, Baltimore (Brave, 183)  
Sergeant Earl Wayne Sutter of 1129 Lombardy  
Avenue, Oklahoma City (Brave, 222)  
Sergeant John D. Baker, of 839 Park Avenue, In-  
dianapolis (Brave, 223)  
Corporal John Jourdain, of 1466 North Claiborne,  
New Orleans (Brave, 384)  
Corporal Martin Kennelly, of 8040 Langley Street,  
Chicago (Brave, 405)  
Sergeant Van Jones, of 1713 Princeton Avenue,  
Birmingham, Alabama (Brave, 425)

In some instances of carries the meaning 'a member of'  
rather than specific geographic origin:

with Frenchmen of the Foreign Legion (Here,  
30)  
Major Fuzeav of the Foreign Legion (Here, 43)  
Lieutenant Colonel Louis Plain of the Marine  
Corps (Here, 38)  
Joe Liebling, of the New Yorker (Here, 7)  
we were: Bill Lang, of Time and Life (Here, 7)  
Red Mueller, of Newsweek (Here, 7)  
Oillie Stewart, of the Baltimore Afro-American  
(Here, 7)  
Gault Macgowan, of the New York Sun (Here, 7)  
Guy Ramsey, of the London News-Chronicle (Here,  
38)

(f) Of is used to indicate source (including filial deriva-  
tion):

Sergeant Chudle Caviness, a nephew of Senator  
Hatch (Here, 12)

the nice safety of my noncombatancy (Here, 71)  
when he heard the zing of a passing bullet  
(Here, 19)  
they could hear the click of cartridge clips  
(Here, 18)

from the explosion of an enemy shell (Here, 21)

(g) Of is used to indicate the general notion of possession. The category covers not only legal ownership but temporary ownership, responsibility for or close association with something, etc.

home of the famed Foreign Legion (Here, 43)  
in the cold waters of Scotland (Here, 34)  
that was the body of a sniper (Here, 18)  
in a manner unbecoming to the dignity of a  
British cruise-ship waiter (Here, 9)  
the dining-room manners of the younger officers  
(Here, 9)  
the specialty of the Rangers is landing (Here,  
35)  
the currency fell into the hands of the enemy  
(Here, 27)

Of can be followed by another genitive in a construction that has come to be called the double genitive. This usage is not common with Pyle, and I have only a few citations:

a friend of mine (Here, 24)  
this money of ours was accepted (Here, 27)  
a good friend of mine (Here, 31)

Curme makes some pertinent observations on the double genitive. "The simple form in -s is still widely used when the genitive stands before the governing noun, but in the position after the governing noun it has been entirely replaced by the form with of, for it would here not be felt as a genitive but as a plural. We may, however, quite often use the terminational genitive of personal pronouns after the governing noun provided we place the prepositional genitive sign of before the terminational genitive, so that it becomes clear that the form in question is a genitive...the clear genitive sign of is put before his, since in this and similar genitives, as yours, mine, etc., the gen-

itive force is not felt, since these forms are also used as possessive pronouns in the nominative, dative, and accusative relations. The combination of of and the old genitive, his, hers, yours, theirs, etc., makes a clear genitive...But the partitive idea often mingles with that of possession: 'a friend of mine,' 'an admirer of hers.' In course of time there has become associated with the double genitive a marked liveliness of feeling, so that it now often implies praise or censure, pleasure or displeasure."<sup>75</sup> Poutsma regards the construction as only partitive in nature,<sup>76</sup> and Jespersen spends five pages in an attempt to prove the double genitive "is not predominately partitive"<sup>77</sup> and stands for what I regard as a more realistic point of view.

In one instance, 'he opened a studio of his own' (Here, 17), it is possible to say that of can be followed by two genitives. Here his is the second genitive, and own, originally presumably a past participle, now generally construed as a noun,<sup>78</sup> serves as a third.

(h) Of is used to indicate the relationship of part to whole, usually called partitive, which I shall refer to also as partification. While scholars generally include in one category the partitive and quantifying relations, I shall distinguish between the two, treating partification here and

---

<sup>75</sup> Curme, Syntax, 75-76.

<sup>76</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 762.

<sup>77</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 15-20.

<sup>78</sup> Curme, Syntax, 530.



quantification in the next section. The distinction between the two seems simple: if the matter treated of is considered as the part of a whole, and there is no primary purpose to indicate quantity, as in 'the hurricane deck of the ship was crowded,' I consider the relationship partitive; if the primary purpose of the statements is to indicate quantity, as in 'a number of men were sent home,' 'a quart of milk,' 'lots of handball,' I consider the function of the preposition quantitative.

Although of in other functions is not uncommon in end position, in its partitive function it almost always occurs before its object. I failed to find a single instance in Pyle of the preposition in any other position. Jespersen observes this phenomena but gives an interesting citation from Defoe's Robinson Crusoe.

I also found some rum in the great cabin, of which I took a large dram, and which I indeed need enough of to spirit me.<sup>79</sup>

There are some borderline cases which can best be treated separately below. The partitive use of the preposition of is very common in Pyle.

through the top of the can (Here, 33)  
on the hurricane deck of a troopship (Here, 17)  
sprawled on the floor of a country schoolhouse  
(Here, 18)  
"down in one of the compartments of the boat"  
(Here, 22)  
emaciated little faces of the children (Here,  
25)  
the curve of the beach (Here, 18)

---

<sup>79</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 188.

masts and funnels sticking above the surface  
 of harbors (Here, 49)  
 "to be the beach-busters of every landing"  
 (Here, 21)  
 since the start of the war (Here, 71)  
 at the end of that first day (Here, 18)  
 the war would be over by April of 1943 (Here,  
 49)  
 like floating pieces of a puzzle (Here, 5)  
 up to the front line of the attack upon Saint-  
 Cloud (Here, 20)  
 was sitting on the edge of a folding cot (Here,  
 21)  
 down on the edge of the next cot (Here, 22)  
 they let the folding end of the barge down too  
 soon (Here, 24)  
 resting on the top of his cap (Here, 29)  
 clear to the top of his head (Here, 29)  
 up the back of his neck (Here, 29)  
 painted on the nose of their plane (Here, 40)  
 under the wing of the bomber (Here, 40)  
 fallen off the wing of his plane (Here, 42)  
 it was at the back of everybody's mind (Here,  
 71)  
 the non-medical part of running a hospital  
 (Here, 77)

There are many border line idioms that involve both par-  
 tification and quantification. In 'a couple of days we had  
 good weather' there is no relationship indicated of part to  
 whole: in the phrase 'a couple of days' couple is a quanti-  
 fier, of the preposition of quantification, and days the ob-  
 ject quantified. In 'a couple of the days we had bad weath-  
 er' the reference is to two out of a (presumably known) num-  
 ber of days, and the statement made is about two of those days,  
 not about all of them. The relationship, in other words, is  
 one of part to whole and of expresses partification. There is  
 to be sure quantification involved: 'a couple indicates quan-  
 tification but there is no of here. The of in the sentence  
 indicates, not quantification, but the relationship of part to

whole. Partification, not quantification, is the primary intent of the sentence. It may be pointed out that partitive of is likely to be followed by the definite article or its equivalent.

sure that half of them would (Here, 33)  
the most experienced and traveled of all of  
us (Here, 8)  
none of these turned out to be true (Here, 10)  
sure that half of them would (Here, 33)  
I myself came down with one of the Ten Best  
Colds of 1942 (Here, 8)  
three rainbows at once, one of them making a  
horseshoe (Here, 12)  
one of them was Sergeant Chudle Caviness (Here,  
12)  
goal that obsesses every one of the Americans  
marching on (Here, 16)  
one of the bunch sat up all night (Here, 18)  
and one of their shells came through the side  
(Here, 22)  
all down in one of the compartments (Here, 22)  
two of them went (Here, 41)  
two of my Flying Fortress Friends (Here, 72)  
the three of us ate (Here, 72)  
and some of the boys had never even heard of  
the place (Here, 2)  
and some of the men complained (Here, 4)  
some of them thought we were (Here, 5)  
some of the officers knew (Here, 5)  
toward the end some of us even hated to have it  
over (Here, 13)  
some of us marched twenty miles (Here, 16)  
some of us marched three miles (Here, 16)  
some of the wounded soldiers in the tent (Here,  
22)  
some of our soldiers spoke French (Here, 27)  
Oran was cleaner than some of the poorer Latin  
cities (Here, 28)  
some of the Algerian rugs (Here, 30)  
where he knew some of the doctors (Here, 30)  
some of us listened to the (Here, 34)  
some of the harder heads said (Here, 36)  
some of them I knew (Here, 37)  
some of their comrades (Here, 40)  
lost some of their good friends (Here, 41)  
ran into some of my fighter-pilot friends (Here,  
42)  
and witnessed some of our preparations (Here,  
72)



lots of their athletic equipment never showed  
up (Here, 35)  
lots of our men (Here, 284)  
yet many of the boys said (Here, 4)  
when many of the ports were open (Here, 7)  
for many of us the trip was a grand rest (Here,  
13)  
there are many of these men, in both the army  
and (Here, 16)  
many of them will die behind their cameras  
(Here, 16)  
many of the soldiers (Here, 23)  
many of them said (Here, 25)  
silently, most of them (Here, 2)  
most of us just lay in our bunks (Here, 4)  
"thirty minute newsreel, most of it in tech-  
nicolor" (Here, 21)  
most of the Americans talked (Here, 28)  
most of us had never heard (Here, 28)  
but most of the Americans (Here, 28)  
most of the men (Here, 33)  
most of us couldn't read French (Here, 34)  
most of it we couldn't use (Here, 37)  
gave much of that food (Here, 26)  
much of our Northern Tunisian mountain fighting  
(Here, 262)  
except for a small portion of one deck set aside  
(Here, 5)  
already knew a lot of the officers and men  
aboard (Here, 8)  
those of us in the cabins were awakened (Here, 7)  
they had had a shot of the real business (Here,  
34)  
a very tiny percentage of our troops in Africa  
(Here, 37)  
the rest of us stayed (Here, 168)  
even the most ragged of them (Here, 25)  
the more experienced of our troops (Here, 25)  
to Africa aboard one of a group of combat (Here,  
22)  
was one of our boys standing (Here, 30)  
one of the army hospital commandants who (Here,  
31)  
I asked one of them (Here, 35)  
boxing gloves were one of the things that  
(Here, 36)  
especially around one of the headquarters set  
up in (Here, 37)  
one of my friends at Londonderry (Here, 38)  
one of my other airmen friends (Here, 41)  
said one of the boys (Here, 41)  
I could see each one of these (Here, 42)  
one of them had an arm in a cast (Here, 42)

his name in one of my reports (Here, 71)  
in charge of one of the army's big warehouses  
(Here, 72)  
two pneumonia cases, both of whom pulled through  
(Here, 8)  
but I saw two of the most thrilling sunrises  
I've ever known (Here, 15)  
forty percent of the demonstration (Here, 26)  
the ten men of the House of Jackson (Here, 41)  
two members of the crew (Here, 40)  
there were nine members of our special little  
group (Here, 7)  
better than any of us had expected (Here, 2)  
the stamp was in case any of the currency fell  
(Here, 27)  
the tiniest fraction of what we actually had  
(Here, 44)

(1) Of is used to indicate quantification. The preposi-  
tion is here almost devoid of meaning, hardly more than a  
symbol, and is in fact frequently omitted. It is equally pos-  
sible to say 'a couple of days' and 'a couple days'; op. also  
'a pound of butter' with 'a dozen eggs.' The patterns involv-  
ing of include both definite and indefinite quantification of  
both countable and mass nouns. I shall list my instances from  
Pyle in order: (1) definite quantification of mass nouns, (2)  
indefinite quantification of mass nouns, (3) definite quan-  
tification of countables, and (4) indefinite quantification of  
countables. I include instances with all of (the) under quan-  
tification since all indicates totality: any statement made  
refers to the whole (Whether countable or mass) and not to a  
part of the whole.

the jeep drove off into eight feet of water  
(Here, 24)  
a foot long, plus six inches of tail (Here, 29)  
two years of German rule (Here, 36)  
"they can have only twenty gallons of gasoline"  
(Here, 12)  
he meant every word of it what he said (Here, 7)

they couldn't speak a word of French (Here, 30)

I saw lots of handball (Here, 36)  
because there's too much of it [personal lug-]  
gage (Here, 26)  
the cabin steward...bearing cups of hot tea  
(Here, 9)  
vast quantities of African foodstuffs (Here,  
26)  
everybody handed out an earful of dope, rumor  
and fact (Here, 37)  
people simply abandoned part of it [baggage]  
(Here, 39)  
they fixed me up a bottle of cough medicine  
(Here, 31)  
got a bottle of vino (Here, 41)  
they bought a special bottle of champagne (Here,  
70)  
and it was filled most of the time (Here, 8)  
most of the time (Here, 32)

tiniest fraction of one percent (Here, 162)  
the first couple of days at sea our ships (Here,  
5)  
to get him up to better quarters after a couple  
of days (Here, 8)  
the big night came a couple of evenings before  
we got to Gibraltar (Here, 10)  
a couple of small "incidents" in the officer's  
section of the ship (Here, 12)  
after we were a couple of days at sea (Here, 13)  
it was a couple of days before the fighting  
was all over (Here, 31)  
a couple of generals (Here, 42)  
a couple of security officers (Here, 42)  
spilled ourselves a couple of times shying  
around (Here, 44)  
after a couple of hours (Here, 183)

where I ran onto a bunch of soldiers from New  
Mexico (Here, 12)  
a little bunch of Arabs (Here, 41)  
a bunch of men and women (Here, 76)  
carrying vast numbers of troops and depending  
(Here, 1)  
an enormous number of troops (Here, 4)  
and a number of army nurses (Here, 4)  
an amazing number of soldiers had no idea (Here,  
5)  
we counted a certain maximum number of ships  
(Here, 13)  
lots of the soldiers started growing bears  
(Here, 6)



and lots of other places (Here, 21)  
there were lots of reasons (Here, 35)  
there were scores of last minute things (Here,  
1)  
scores of rumors a day floated about the ship  
(Here, 10)  
I shook hands with scores of people whose faces  
I knew (Here, 37)  
of scores of hospitals built for men then  
healthy (Here, 72)  
and of hoisting aboard thousands of bedrolls  
and barracks bags (Here, 3)  
our ship carried thousands of officers and men  
(Here, 4)  
we were beginning the final series of marches  
(Here, 16)  
grinding away at the hordes of soldiers (Here,  
17)  
one of a group of combat boats (Here, 22)  
two other detachments of nurses on other ships  
(Here, 13)  
a large formation of Junker 88's coming (Here,  
41)  
got a whole flock of Pittsburgh Presses one  
day (Here, 52)  
a large batch of officer promotions came through  
(Here, 52)  
dozens of those feminine items (Here, 72)  
and all of them had come to Africa (Here, 34)  
the greatest reciter of limericks in England,  
all of them unprintable (Here, 38)  
troops of Rangers had practiced (Here, 34)  
following a detachment of Rangers (Here, 35)  
local troupe of singers and dancers (Here, 36)  
looking out over that armada of marching ships  
(Here, 15)  
and small convoys of swift ocean liners (Here,  
1)  
immense bundles of sticks on their backs (Here,  
44)  
shielded with two sets of heavy black curtains  
(Here, 7)  
and of cameras they had aplenty (Here, 18)

The quantifiers all and half, whether used with countable  
or mass nouns, are frequently used without the preposition of:

but all the large produce-carrying compartments  
had been (Here, 4)  
American gunners manned all the ship's guns  
(Here, 5)  
our first morning out, all the ships in the con-  
voy (Here, 5)

they run all the way (Here, 28)  
as if it had been waiting for Nat all the time  
(Here, 29)  
suffered almost no casualties and spared all  
the Frenchmen's lives (Here, 34)  
all the guns in one sector could be centered  
(Here, 255)  
all the work was being done (Here, 164)  
in Northern Tunisia all the towns along (Here,  
290)  
black rubber schnozzle that covered the nose  
and half the face (Here, 91)  
in it were hidden half a dozen half-tracks  
(Here, 171)  
they didn't even wear their steel helmets half  
the time (Brave, 278)  
I couldn't tell half the time just what the  
situation was (Brave, 404)  
they turned in all their belongings (Here, 81)  
Egyptian and all those exotic languages (Here,  
84)  
a daily schedule between all our big head-  
quarters (Here, 94)  
he called all his men (Here, 168)  
all day guns roared in a complete circle (Here,  
264)  
all day we were a sort of crossroads for shells  
and bullets (Here, 264)  
but all those were sideshows (Here, 283)  
my dirty hat, my letters - all the little  
personal things (Here, 1)

The non-appearance of the preposition occurs after other quantifiers than all and half. Curme feels that in such instances a partitive genitive has been replaced by appositional construction. "Instead of the genitive we often find apposition after certain words; a little bread; two dozen eggs, dozens of eggs; a great many children; a few boys; two thousand dollars, thousands of dollars; four million people, millions of people; three score years and ten, scores of times. In older English, the appositional construction here was more widely used than now: 'no morsel bred' (Chaucer); 'a barel ale' (id.), etc. This construction arose in the period of the decay of older

inflection. A simple genitive often did not have a distinctive form, so that it appeared to stand in apposition with the governing noun. Later, the true genitive was restored by replacing the appositive by the clear modern prepositional genitive. The old construction in general, has been retained only where the governing noun has been construed as an adjective."<sup>80</sup>

(j) Of is used to indicate what is usually known as the subjective genitive, as in 'the desire of young men to go to college.' I have only one citation from Pyle illustrating this use:

our endless shifting of formation (Here, 15)

(k) Of is used to indicate the object following it as subject to the verbal action implied in the noun preceding it, as in 'the production of steel.'

the laying of smoke screens by our armored speedboats (Here, 17)

the fantastic searching of tracer bullets (Here, 17)

the opening of two night clubs (Here, 36)

photographed the actual capture of a seaplane base (Here, 18)

wounds other than the loss of his hearing (Here, 21)

ensured by the perfection of our own discipline (Here, 15)

elimination of the enemy (Here, 34)

meant the liberation of France (Here, 26)

grand tour of American camps (Here, 42)

could get a perfect view of the convoy's zig-zagging maneuvers (Here, 12)

was arrested for taking pictures of the convoy (Here, 13)

---

80 Curme, Syntax, 87.



and got pictures of their first wartime corpse  
(Here, 18)  
getting shots of the troops dashing ashore  
(Here, 18)  
and took pictures of the local people (Here, 19)

(m) Of is used to indicate specification after nouns,  
adjectives, and verbs.

(ml) After nouns:

who had charge of an antiaircraft battery  
(Here, 12)  
took excellent care of those who were (Here,  
31)  
they take such good care of me (Here, 31)  
I lost all track of where we were (Here, 2)  
now and then one would catch sight of something  
(Here, 3)  
a pleasant relief took hold of us (Here, 16)  
double-barreled curriculum of body toughening  
(Here, 34)  
there wasn't much danger of malaria (Here, 32)  
who did a strip-tease burlesque of Gypsy Rose  
Lee (Here, 10)  
evidence of the previous day's battle (Here,  
180)  
the same assurance of delivery (Here, 34)  
the worst trouble aboard was a lack of hot  
water (Here, 4)  
there was no lack of bravery among our bomber  
and fighter pilots (Here, 100)  
the shortage of sports equipment in the camps  
(Here, 36)  
this overweight of baggage (Here, 39)  
fifty-fifty chance of his recovering (Here, 21)  
felt an odd sense of irritation at not being  
(Here, 29)  
an almost choking sense of its beauty (Here, 15)  
the days of the night Air Mail (Here, 42)  
their own forms of entertainment (Here, 36)  
incidents of the last war (Here, 43)  
but the hero of the evening was (Here, 10)  
a permanent pictorial record of the war (Here,  
16)  
but the parents of nice girls in Oran (Here, 29)  
the neatness and cleanliness of the farming  
country (Here, 45)  
he was judge of the Third Circuit Court (Here,  
71)  
executive of a big soap company (Here, 271)

was appointed commanding officer of troops on  
board (Here, 6)  
the people of Oran (Here, 26)  
the population of Oran is actually mostly French  
(Here, 28)  
the morning of the American landings (Here, 31)  
came ashore the first morning of the occupation  
(Here, 31)  
at the end of that first day of the Battle of  
Oran (Here, 18)  
but what of it (Here, 72)  
amazed by the suddenness of it all (Here, 25)

the normal state of laughing (Here, 256)  
then began a day of reassembling (Here, 257)  
no hope of getting it back (Here, 1)  
after two days of loading American soldiers  
aboard our troopship, and of hoisting aboard  
thousands (Here, 3)  
a vivid and noisy display of shooting all over  
the place (Here, 5)  
the divine right of getting ourselves shot  
(Here, 5)  
and cheered against a background of semi-  
conscious listening for other sounds (Here, 12)  
the sad sense of parting from new friends and  
of returning to old toils (Here, 13)  
that first night of landing (Here, 24)  
the original few days of fighting (Here, 25)  
the prospect of getting something to eat again  
(Here, 26)  
did a good job of setting up clubs (Here, 36)  
the drab, hard work of supplying the army or  
waiting (Here, 37)  
other methods of fighting (Here, 70)  
"the idea of living like this" (Here, 78)  
no permanent system of posting the men for  
leave or transfer had been worked out (Here,  
101)

(m2) After adjectives:

not have to feel afraid of them (Here, 283)  
were terrified of air raids (Here, 33)  
slept wearily; oblivious of the bedlam around  
us (Here, 261)  
were terrified of air raids (Here, 33)  
not have to feel afraid of them (Here, 283)  
"we were hardly aware of anything around us"  
(Here, 17)  
hadn't even been aware of it when it hit (Here,  
40)  
and proud of myself (Here, 42)

everyone was afraid of getting shot (Here, 24)  
I'm ashamed of being so soft (Here, 35)

"On the analogy of afraid of past participles denoting fear, in which the adjective character is particularly prominent, naturally take of rather than by."<sup>81</sup> Jespersen regards afraid as an adjective "Afraid is originally the participle of affray, but is no longer felt as a participle; it takes of, and the same is the case with the synonymous participle frightened."<sup>82</sup> In this sense the use of the preposition approaches the instrumental function of the by which would normally follow.

(m3) After verbs:

told me of running his ambulance out (Here,  
275)  
their personal effects consisted of two tooth-  
brushes (Here, 18)  
it consisted of a big black rubber schnozzle  
(Here, 91)  
this one consisted of a tent (Here, 164)  
bivouac consisted of nothing more than (Here,  
266)  
the Algerians couldn't conceive of the fact  
that our strength lay in our freedom (Here,  
57)  
it reminded me very much of Lisbon (Here, 27)  
slow ones, made up of freighters (Here, 1)  
had never even heard of the place (Here, 2)  
most of us had never heard of Oran (Here, 28)  
the men complained bitterly of the food (Here,  
4)  
"when you think of people at home squawking"  
(Here, 12)  
personally knew of instances (Here, 275)  
stripped of almost everything a person would  
(Here, 36)

(n) Of is used in certain idiomatic adverbial phrases.

It is possible that of here represents the prepositional equiv-

---

81 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 96.  
82 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 318.



alent of the older inflected adverbial genitive, as seen in 'he works days,' and survives in the occasional 'of a Sunday he goes to church.' In the former illustration days is now regarded as a plural form. I list a few instances from Pyle without comment:

the ship, of course, was entirely black out  
(Here, 7)  
but, of course, the chooser (Here, 40)  
and those of course were the war years (Here,  
43)  
then all of a sudden they weren't (Here, 261)  
we were just ready to start when all of a  
sudden (Brave, 400)  
I decided all of a sudden that I couldn't face  
C rations (Brave, 408)  
and then all of an instant the universe became  
filled with a gigantic rattling (Brave, 436)

Of appears in a very large number of compounds and phrasal prepositions, probably due to its lack of semantic strength. The only example occurring in Pyle's writing of a compound when of was the primary element was in the case of of about. Of appears as the secondary part of compounds in ahead of, far ahead of, back of, because of, inside of, instead of, outside of, sort of, and upward of; see 2.2(31). In addition of has become the second portion of the single preposition out of. The preposition of has become the last element in a very large number of phrasal prepositions, particularly with the preposition in. I have examples of in behalf of, in case of, in charge of, in favor of, in front of, in full possession of, in lieu of, in spite of, in terms of, in the center of, in the course of, in the fall of, (right) in the middle of, in the midst of, in view of, out in front of, on the bottom of, on

the edge of, on top of, and on (this, the far, both, all) side(s) of. In addition the NED lists by means of, by reason of, for fear of, in behalf of, in consequence of, in respect of, on account of, on behalf of, on condition of, on the point of, etc.<sup>83</sup>

1.31 Off: OE of (unstressed) > MnE off. The preposition therefore belongs in Composition Group I. The stressed form of OE of MnE of (see above 1.30).

(a) The general meaning of off is 'away from a position occupied.' The majority of examples fall into this category.

but the morning we filed off the boat in North Africa (Here, 3)  
the first place I ever picked an orange off a tree (Here, 21)  
merely fallen off the wing (Here, 42)  
clear battle debris off the docks (Here, 48)  
carrying him off the stage (Here, 63)  
let her carry him off the stage (Here, 64)  
half a mile off the road (Here, 171)  
to keep the accumulating frost off my face (Here, 183)  
about a mile off the road (Here, 236)  
captured a dug in 88-millimeter gun while driving the Germans off the hill (Here, 263) ✓  
the captain got halfway off the litter (Here, 272)

(b) I have one instance of the meaning 'close by or beside':  
a troopship lying off the coast (Here, 17)

(c) Off is also employed in certain idioms:

but she almost danced him off his feet (Here, 63)

(d) Often off floats halfway between inseparable adverbial

---

83 'Of,' NED, Vol. 7, Pt. 1, §62.

attachment to a verb and prepositional status because of its frequent employment in verb-adverb combinations such as blow off, get off, give off, pick off, put off, shoot off and put off. I have an example from Pyle illustrating the floating status of off: 'and stay off certain decks' (Here, 8).

Off appears primarily compounded very frequently and I have examples of off at, off in, off into, off on, and off to. Off from strangely enough fails to occur. Curme mentions the frequent occurrence of the compound in popular speech<sup>84</sup> and Poutsma gives a citation in his Grammar for the usage.<sup>85</sup> Unfortunately many school grammarians warn against this particular compounding and it is my personal opinion that off from is much more current in the spoken language than a study of Pyle's usage would indicate. Off appears compounded secondarily only in the case from off; see §2.2(32).

1.32 On: Since the MnE form develops directly from the OE on, the preposition belongs to Composition Group I.

The preposition on, although it retains perhaps more semantic value than for and of, is truly confusing by virtue of its manifold meanings and usages. Even in OE on governed the accusative, dative, and instrumental cases which may be an indication of early weakening of the preposition.

(a) The principle use of on is to indicate contact with a surface. However, there are a number of minor distinctions

---

<sup>84</sup> Curme, A Grammar of the English Language, III, 565.

<sup>85</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 751.



which need to be made within this general category.

(a1) Position contacting an upper or supporting surface may be indicated by the use of on. The implication is that the surface is horizontal.

enlisted men were allowed to go anywhere on  
deck they wished (Here, 4)  
officers weren't permitted on the enlisted men's  
deck (Here, 5)  
correspondents were to be allowed on deck during  
an attack (Here, 5)  
using flashlights on deck at night (Here, 6)  
one night a nurse came on deck (Here, 7)  
played handball on the deck with the officers  
(Here, 8)  
he had to sleep on floors (Here, 8)  
occasionally on the horizon we could dimly sight  
a sailing sloop (Here, 12)  
many soldiers slept on deck those last few  
nights (Here, 14)  
the last two mornings I managed to get awake  
and on deck just before daylight (Here, 15)  
Ned had his own studio on fashionable Madison  
Avenue (Here, 16)  
stood in the darkness on the hurricane deck  
(Here, 17)  
a wounded French soldier lying on the beach  
(Here, 18)  
the two photographers sprawled on the floor  
(Here, 18)  
in their first twelve hours on African soil  
(Here, 18)  
during their second night on African soil the  
two (Here, 18)  
"slept" in another country schoolhouse - that  
time on desks (Here, 19)  
wounded soldiers gathered on near-by cots (Here,  
22)  
"there were dead men lying on the deck" (Here,  
23)  
he stumbled onto an Arab sleeping on the bench  
(Here, 24)  
standing on the street (Here, 30)  
a monstrous-looking lizard lying on the pavement  
(Here, 29)  
with a camel on his handle bars (Here, 30)  
tending wounded sailors and soldiers on the  
beach (Here, 31)  
is landing on enemy beaches (Here, 35)  
two strangers sleeping on my floor (Here, 37)

blankets I found on the floor (Here, 39)  
going on down there on the ground (Here, 41)  
a note on my pillow (Here, 41)  
on ground covered with sagebrush (Here, 43)  
they were camped on a sloping hillside (Here,  
43)  
alleviated somewhat when we got on the desert  
(Here, 71)  
the last place on earth where anyone would get  
malaria (Here, 92)  
the most important lacks of the soldiers on  
foreign soil (Here, 101)  
already had fought on several fronts (Here, 116)  
were put on stretchers (Here, 273)  
served on the African front (Here, 274)

An extension of the action of writing, which requires a surface, occurs in several instances. Instrumental function could also be interpreted.

listed horse meat on their menus (Here, 27)  
it had been planned on paper (Here, 80)  
just weren't possible on paper (Here, 102)

Conveyance or means of transportation such as trains, ships, etc., are regarded as possessing flat, supporting surface. Citations have already been listed in 1.1 paragraphs (b) and (c).

(a2) On many also indicate contact with or support from a vertical surface.

and huge packs on their backs (Here, 2)  
bullets pinged on the walls (Here, 18)  
rations carried on their backs (Here, 26)  
pasting shatter tape on the windows (Here, 27)  
bundles of sticks on their backs (Here, 44)  
but on their scoreboard they (Here, 119)

(a3) On with the sense of contacting a surface may also mean 'covering' when the surface is not flat.

goggles were frequently seen on American heads  
(Here, 284)  
he was fully dressed on the upper half (Here,  
120)  
but on the lower half he had nothing but shorts  
(Here, 120)

(a4) On occurs in the expression on the way which literally would mean 'in the process of moving'. The expression dates back to OE where on weg could mean 'on the path or road.'

but on the way somebody told us (Here, 2)  
passing troops on the way, and (Here, 19)  
"met each other on the way" (Here, 41)  
on the way back we put (Here, 43)  
was sunk on the way back (Here, 52)

(a5) On also occurs in the expressions on the whole, on the other hand, and on the average. Here the expressions may be regarded as illogical and hence idioms. However, earlier use of these idioms was similar to that listed under (b6) and for that reason I include the idioms here.

on the whole (Here, 25)  
but on the whole they were just (Here, 87)  
on the whole, they couldn't understand (Here,  
288)  
on the other hand, it also has (Here, 28)  
on the average, the nights even (Here, 32)

(a6) Position in contact with a surface may also be indicated indirectly by giving a direction or location relative to the speaker or a point of reference.

our ship was on the outside (Here, 14)  
had stopped just on our right (Here, 181)

The intensifiers just and right occur usually only under the general category of 'contact with a general surface.'

had stopped just on our right (Here, 181)  
outdoors, right on the field (Here, 41)  
gave injections right on the field (Here, 76)  
had been killed right on the home field (Here,  
110)

(b) On also serves to express relationships once indicated by the old instrumental case.

play loud tunes on their glasses with their



forks (Here, 9)  
gorged ourselves on them (Here, 26)  
they lived on oranges (Here, 26)  
and got along on pidgin French and loud shouting (Here, 27)  
loaded up on perfume and lipsticks (Here, 30)  
when they were in battle and excited they sort  
of went on their nerve (Here, 158)  
in through the brush on foot (Here, 166)  
men came straggling in on foot from the desert  
(Here, 170)  
on another order we all crept over into some  
grass (Here, 261)  
a mystery to me how troops could move on foot  
in total darkness (Here, 262)  
or tripped on a telephone wire (Here, 262)  
already living on borrowed time (Here, 271)  
the back end ran on two small caterpillar  
tracks (Here, 289)

In one instance the instrumental is not at once clear. However I include an above cited example for better understanding.

Compare:

they lived on oranges (Here, 26)

with:

they were on American rations (Here, 94)

(c) On is used to indicate the object that receives the direct action of the verb work:

and had been working on his Masters at Penn  
State (Here, 40)

I have one instance where the verb work is not employed but carries the same sense. Furthermore the name of a newspaper apparently can or cannot be regarded as the object receiving the direct action of work rather than the employer of work.

Grainger Sutton, once a linotype operator on  
the Washington Daily News (Here, 38)

The verbal construction to be / based is usually followed

by on or upon.

based on personal and bodily gratitude (Here,  
26)  
was based on the Frenchman's love (Here, 26)

(d) On is often employed to indicate the dative notion. Curme notes that in colloquial language expressions such as 'the fire has gone out on me' and 'he has gone back on me' frequently occur and feels that on is the equivalent of against and the result of a desire for a clearer expression of the idea of disadvantage.<sup>86</sup> I have several examples of this usage from Pyle's writings.

he had two strikes on deafness to begin with  
(Here, 22)  
they didn't have much on me (Here, 40)  
he would never use his jujitsu, except on the  
enemy (Here, 70)  
you'd think it would be pretty devastating on  
a fellow of Barr's background (Here, 90)  
when Stukas were driving on our troops (Here,  
162)  
they fired on our troops (Here, 263)  
shells were landing smack on the Germans (Here,  
270)

I also have several instances which seem to me to carry the dative notion, but not that of disadvantage:

finally it dawned on somebody (Here, 59)  
there were several patients on whom they had  
done normal operations (Here, 83)

(e) On is also employed by Pyle to indicate past, present, or future engagement in an activity.

a few had gone on the Dieppe raid (Here, 34)  
Captain Jacob took me on a cross-country walk  
(Here, 35)  
already flown on several missions (Here, 40)  
he got it on the very first American mission  
(Here, 41)

---

<sup>86</sup> Curme, Syntax, 106-07.

taking me on a South Carolina deer hunt (Here, 41)

I agreed to go on the trips (Here, 70)

I went on two egg orgies (Here, 71)

went through more in Africa than they ever did on missions to Europe (Here, 100)

pilots were then on their third tour of combat duty (Here, 101)

allowed to go along on bombing missions (Here, 106)

asked if I cared to go along on a mission (Here, 106)

finished their required missions and gone on ground duty (Here, 292)

(f) On is very frequently employed in a temporal function.

(f1) On may have the same meaning as the preposition during.

on our first morning out (Here, 5)

the frightful condition they do on some voyage (Here, 6)

we all grew to like him very much on the trip (Here, 8)

humor runs pretty thin on a long convoy trip (Here, 8)

acquaintanceships grew broader and broader, just as they do on a peacetime cruise (Here, 13)

on the morning of November eighth (Here, 17)

in the Mediterranean on the coldest days (Here, 35)

on my first day in Oran a beaming fellow (Here, 38)

work his head off on his own time (Here, 141)  
surprised that on the average day they (Here, 285)

(f2) The preposition on may indicate a specific time in the sense of at.

to my room on Christmas Eve (Here, 70)

they stopped taking quinine on the first of December (Here, 92)

(g) On ( $\pm$  definite or indefinite article) / noun may be periphrastic equivalents of a present participle. Poutsma notes that they may occur with or without the definite of in-



definite article and says: "These with the definite article, always active in meaning, are very frequent, especially in colloquial language; those without either article are often passive in meaning, i.e. when the noun answers to a transitive verb."<sup>87</sup>

a lieutenant and three enlisted men up there  
all the time, on lookout with binoculars  
(Here, 12)  
they had been on the go all day (Here, 18)  
when they were on the move (Here, 43)  
"we've got 'em on the run" (Here, 168)  
were up all night on the march (Here, 266)

(h) On may be followed by a present participle. In this case the usage is restricted to the verbs count and insist which may or may not take the preposition / object.

we insisted on trusting everybody (Here, 42)  
they insisted on running errands for me (Here,  
70)  
Snip insisted on taking me (Here, 70)  
always count on being awakened (Here, 267)

In this connection Jespersen notes a number of verbs which may or may not take the preposition / object: attend, begin, commence, decide, enter, improve, operate, play, ponder, resolve, remark, touch, etc.<sup>88</sup>

(i) On often means simply 'regarding.'

to get a line on whether I was going to live  
or not (Here, 31)  
I heard them remark on it a hundred times (Here,  
66)  
complementing each other on our hospitality  
(Here, 43)  
advice booklets were distributed on how to con-  
duct ourselves in North Africa (Here, 5)  
a captain at another command post requested a  
decision on whether to move forward (Here, 166)

---

87 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 543.

88 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 264-66.

(j) 'Movement ahead' is sometimes indicated by on.

they were eager to sweep on through (Here, 24)  
on beyond were high hills (Here, 177)  
on ahead there were single rifle shots (Brave,  
428)

(k) On like most of the older prepositions seems to combine frequently with other prepositions (or itself) and has already compounded with to to form the single independent preposition onto.

Link compound:

on and on.

Primary compounding:

On about, on into, on over, and onto; see § 2.2(34).

Secondary compounding:

(Far) back on, behind on, down on, off on, out on, over on, and up on; see 2.2(34).

Primary element, phrasal prepositions:

was bombed on an average of every two hours  
(Here, 119)  
splattered on all sides of them (Here, 162)  
and on all sides of us (Here, 14)  
warships were ahead and on all sides of us  
(Here, 14)  
we came to the Strait of Gibraltar - to lights  
on both sides of us (Here, 15)  
the move was on orders from the commander (Here,  
20)  
I hated to think of that faithful ship being on  
the bottom of the ocean (Here, 52)  
to create much "drinkin' liquor" on the con-  
tinent of Africa (Here, 71)  
was sitting on the edge of a folding cot (Here,  
21)  
I sat down on the edge of the next cot (Here,  
22)  
down on the far side of a hill (Here, 270)  
painted on the nose of their plane (Here, 40)  
resting on the top of his cap and looking for-  
ward (Here, 29)

to go into action on this side of the ocean  
(Here, 17)  
and landed right on top of a chaplain (Here,  
137)  
there were boats stacked on top of each other  
(Brave, 366)  
and kissed a front row colonel on top of his  
bald head (Here, 11)  
poised comfortably on top of his head (Here, 30)  
rode about thirty miles on top of Nat's head  
(Here, 30)  
uniforms with coveralls on top of those (Here,  
113)  
many pet dogs riding into the battle on top of  
tanks and trucks (Brave, 460)  
dived into his foxhole and I was right on top  
of him (Here, 266)

1.33 Onto: Since onto represents an amalgamation or compounding of on / to the preposition belongs in Composition Group III. Onto is now recognized by most authorities as a single preposition although it is of much more recent origin than into. NED dates onto from the 16th century<sup>89</sup> although Jespersen further notes that Keats was apparently the first to adopt the spelling as one word.<sup>90</sup> Interestingly enough the New International only mentions into in a brief footnote and gives it as a variation of unto!<sup>91</sup>

(a) Onto expresses the complex notion of motion to or towards a position of rest in space. "The preposition onto, or less properly on to corresponds closely to into. As it indicates motion toward the upper surface of something it differs distinctly from on or upon...The use of onto or on to ought not to be discouraged, as is done by many grammarians, but

---

<sup>89</sup> 'Onto,' NED, Vol. 7, Pt. 1.

<sup>90</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 9.

<sup>91</sup> New International, 1504.



strongly encouraged, for it enables us to express ourselves more accurately."<sup>92</sup> Curme explains the adding of to to the preposition on as a result of the loss of the dative and accusative case endings.<sup>93</sup>

(b) The primary use of onto is in the sense of 'to a place on or upon.'

they jumped onto whatever seemed to be the leading band wagon (Here, 57)  
walked challengingly onto the stage (Here, 64)  
and it had been tagged onto him ever since (Here, 87)  
rose up from his bed onto his elbow (Here, 105)  
lashed the sheep's carcass onto one of them (Here, 122)  
through the escape hatch onto a stretcher (Here, 130)  
had a 50 pound radio strapped onto his back (Here, 260)  
to throw battalion after battalion onto an already pulverized hill (Here, 269)  
didn't dare to venture onto the shell-raked field (Here, 276)  
forced it onto his middle finger (Here, 280)

(c) Onto is distinct from the combination of the inseparable adverbial attachment on / the preposition to.

he went to the New York School of Fine Arts,  
then on to two years study in Paris (Here, 16)

"I want to get on to the front." (Here, 86)

However the distinction sometimes is not observed as is the case with into which Jespersen notes in his Grammar.<sup>94</sup>

conversation drifted onto the merits (Here, 269)

(d) The use of into as an inseparable adverbial unit at-

---

<sup>92</sup> Curme, Syntax, 566.

<sup>93</sup> Ibid., III, 560. Also see above §1.28 Into.

<sup>94</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 9.

tached to the verbs run and stumble also occurs. As was previously pointed out, into and onto in this case are apparently interchangeable; see above §1.28.

in a section where I ran onto a bunch of soldiers  
from New Mexico (Here, 12)  
they ran onto all kinds of snags (Here, 35)  
I was always running onto some genuine acquaint-  
ance (Here, 37)  
there I ran onto Lieutenant Dick Alter (Here, 42)  
he stumbled onto an Arab (Here, 24)

(e) Onto only occurs secondarily in compounds as was true with into and Pyle uses down onto, out onto, over onto, and up onto; see §2.2(34).

1.34 Out: Historically MnE out represents OE ut. The preposition however falls into Composition Group IV since it was not a preposition until after the OE period.

(a) Out as a preposition is used in the sense 'from a position within to a position without,' 'from a point inside to a point outside.' The position within or point inside is thought of as a center, and out always implies direction away from the center. This center is always the point of reference and may be a room, a house, a yard, an enclosure, a city, a country, etc. I have only one instance from Pyle:

heaved a hand grenade out the window (Here, 18)  
In this instance, and in others widely current, the meaning of out might be given as 'through...in the direction from inside to outside.' The speaker may or may not be identified with the point of reference; in 'he went out the door' the speaker is identifiable with the point of reference; in 'he

came out the door' he is not. In the citation from Pyle (above) it is impossible to tell whether he is or not. The opposite direction is expressed by means of in or some compound of in.

I might raise the question whether this use of out is on the decline. Certainly the citations I have from Pyle show more instances of out of in this meaning than out: 'out of the bushes came' (Here, 168), 'on the morning of the German's surprise breakthrough out of Faid Pass' (Here, 170), 'stuck his head out of the turret' (Here, 26), 'guns and food came pouring out of the busy hatches' (Here, 47), 'hundreds of Arabs came pouring out of the mud buildings' (Here, 202); for further instances of out of see §1.35.

(b) Out is used also in the sense 'along,' as in 'out main street,' 'out Highway 68.' The meaning is 'in a continuous movement along' but with the implication 'farther from the center.' Movement in the opposite direction is indicated by means of down, that is, 'nearer the center.' I have no instances from Pyle of this use of out.

(c) Out is used by Pyle to indicate orientation to a point of reference. No movement is here implied: the function of out is orientation, which in the use under (a) was only incidental. This meaning of out is very common with Pyle and may be on the increase in our spoken language.

it was cold out there at night and they sat around bonfires before going to bed in their little tents. They were the first troops into Oran, but they had never been back to the city (Here, 43-44)



"I never go into town. I feel better out here than I've ever felt in my life." (Here, 78)  
they seldom drove the twenty miles into town because they got to like it out there (Here, 81)  
digging out there in the soft desert sand was paradise compared to the claylike digging at our base (Here, 205)  
maybe that was because we were out where we could see more sky than ordinarily (Here, 32)  
"I know why you're out here" (Brave, 319)

In these instances the function of out is to indicate a place, location, away from some other place, point of reference. It is to be observed also that in these instances out is immediately followed by here, there, or where. Out there implies that the speaker is more or less identifiable with the point of reference; out here implies that the speaker is not identifiable with the point of reference; out where does not of itself give any indication whether the speaker is or is not identifiable with the point of reference. Usually the point of reference is mentioned somewhere, most often before out, in the same sentence or paragraph. In the case of the last citation above there was no point of reference given in the text. The statement was made at a time when Generals Doolittle and Spaatz visited a bomber station. When the pilot in speaking to them uses out here, he is undoubtedly thinking of the headquarters from which they came as the point of reference. Out our way and out your way, although I have no citations of either from Pyle, carry the same implications as out here and out there.

Out in the phrase out west was probably at one time an instance of the above usage. Winburne feels that out west

"developed as back east may have during the days of westward expansion when the West was almost literally out of the country. At any rate, in the United States we often use the idiom out west."<sup>95</sup>

Out, like back and down, has a strong tendency to combine with other prepositions to form compounds. I have examples for out above, out across, out along, out at, far out at, out by, out from, out in, far out in, out into, clear out into, out on, far out on, out onto, out over, out to, far out to, out toward, out under, and out with. Out has already combined with of to create a single preposition; see §1.35. The only use of out as a secondary element is in the instance from out. Out represents the older separable prefix and its appearance in countless nouns, adjectives, adverbs and verbs, speaks amply for its strong combinative abilities.

1.35 Out of: Whether represented as one word (very rarely) or as two words (almost universally) the preposition out of represents a combination of the OE adverb ut (variants utan, ute) and the OE preposition of. The OE adverb Ut later developed into a preposition and in this function combined with of. I accordingly classify out of in Composition Group III.

In present practice out of reflects in various ways the function of the older ablative case. The relationship expressed by the old ablative was primarily separation, and separation 'from' seems to be involved in many of the uses of out of (in

---

<sup>95</sup> Winburne, op. cit., 9.

direction, motion, position as related to point of reference, participation). In many instances out of has come to be used in place of the simple out (see §1.34) or of (see §1.30).

Out of is greatly in need of historical study. We need to know when and under what circumstances the two words first came to be used together and when the combination came to be felt as a unit. Poutsma gives one example from Shakespeare of its early use, but offers no comment on it beyond its meaning in the passage:

Her chariot is an empty hazel-nut  
Made by the joiner squirrel or old grub,  
Time out o' mind the fairies' coachmakers.<sup>96</sup>

In the present study I am treating out of as a prepositional unit. Traditional grammarians are likely to treat the particles separately, and if they recognize any functional unit do so grudgingly. Poutsma regards out of as consisting "of a primary adverb and a primary preposition belonging, strictly, to different elements of the sentence, but so closely connected as to form a kind of unit."<sup>97</sup> Jespersen devotes a single line to it and notes that "out of may be used in contrast to into."<sup>98</sup> Kruisinga feels that out of is the only independent meaning of of.<sup>99</sup> Certainly in a great many instances out of must be construed as a close unit if we are to be realistic in our analysis of current practice. In 'he rolled, out of

---

96 Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, I. 4, as quoted in Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 803.

97 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 718.

98 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, IV, 384.

99 Kruisinga, Accidence and Syntax, 294.



control' (Here, 302) it would be difficult to construe out of, either out alone or the combination as a whole, with the verb, particularly in view of the comma between the verb and out of. In 'at home' and 'out of town' there certainly seems to be a parallel in meaning. Even more striking is the parallel 'he went into the house' and 'he went out of the house.' The only difference is that into is spelled solid and out of still as two words.

It is possible, on the basis of the citations from Pyle, to distinguish six uses of out of.

(a) Out of is used, very extensively, in the sense 'from a position within to a position without' or 'from inside to outside.' This was the first of the uses of out alone, and indeed in some instances out and out of are interchangeable, though out of seems much more common than out; see §1.34. This use represents 81.5% of the instances from Pyle with out of.

(a1) I list first instances of out of in this sense where the object following is thought of as a container, more or less limited, with more or less natural boundaries:

they tumbled out of the barge and landed waist-deep in the Mediterranean (Here, 17)  
stuck his head out of the turret and somebody yelled (Here, 26)  
couldn't get him out of a slit trench all night (Here, 68)  
cold water out of a canvas washpan (Here, 78)  
bayonets stuck out of the bags (Here, 81)  
contributed to the mess fund out of their own pockets (Here, 95)  
made their eyes pop out of their heads (Here, 102)  
the first man to drop out of the plane (Here, 103)  
dining in style out of mess kits (Here, 116)

leaping out of an airplane (Here, 120)  
and out of them six big transports climbed  
the eighty-five weary ground men (Here, 120)  
C rations out of tin cans (Here, 311)  
couldn't get the ball-turret gunner out of his  
turret (Here, 121)  
damned fools we were to get out of that ditch  
(Here, 137)  
they didn't even get out of bed (Here, 141)  
suction in his fox-hole that he couldn't get  
out of it (Here, 146)  
pulled a tiny piece of shrapnel out of his  
ocket (Here, 146)  
flowed like water out of their vehicles (Here,  
163)  
until he felt like a mouse trying to get out  
of a room of silent cats (Here, 172)  
pull stories out of people (Here, 174)  
the moment he got out of a plane (Here, 194)  
it was truly an Old World scene out of a book  
(Here, 195)  
then we just walked out of the tent (Here, 198)  
it took days to get the dust out of our eyes  
and noses (Here, 200)  
he never got out of bed (Here, 214)  
Don got his sleepy head out of the blankets  
(Here, 228)  
Lennie jumped out of his jeep (Here, 247)  
got to be like a scene out of a Saroyan play  
(Here, 260)  
caused me to jump out of my skin (Here, 300)  
blew him out of his hole (Here, 302)  
trucks and guns and food came pouring out of  
the busy hatches (Here, 47)  
hundreds of Arabs came pouring out of the mud  
buildings (Here, 202)  
the amount of material pouring out of those  
ships was impressive (Here, 47)  
the boys were dumping the empty shells out of  
the planes in midair (Here, 59)  
balanced the amount by getting out of bed to  
give them drinking water (Here, 174)  
his head sticking out of the open turret door  
(Here, 176)

(a2) I list next instances where the object following is  
a geographical area, usually of considerable size, with spe-  
cific or approximate boundaries:

he had to clear scuttled ships out of the  
harbor (Here, 48)

suddenly out of a blank sky, two fighters dived  
on them (Here, 124)  
it had to pull out of its battle positions,  
time the departures of its various units (Here,  
148)  
and out of the bushes came (Here, 168)  
on the morning of the German's surprise break-  
through out of Faid Pass, I was up in the  
Ousseltia Valley (Here, 170)  
the Germans would be thrown out of Tunisia  
(Here, 186)  
as General Joe Stilwell said about our getting  
kicked out of Burma the year before (Here,  
186)  
who would run Rommel out of Tunisia (Here, 187)  
faked in order to get out of the front lines  
(Here, 275)  
chased me out of my shady place (Here, 279)  
prisoners were worked out of the forward  
Tunisian area (Here, 287)  
cleaned the Russians out of Siberia (Here, 288)  
they had been cleaned out of the battle area  
by both sides (Here, 290)  
swept the Heinies out of the rough coastal  
country (Here, 301)  
big push such as the one that broke us out of  
the beachhead (Brave, 443)  
we drove on out of town for a quarter of a mile  
(Brave, 452)  
the last German was out of Africa (Here, 245)  
"let's get the hell out of here" (Here, 20)  
had decided to get the hell out of there in a  
hurry (Here, 59)

(a3) I list finally instances where the object together  
with the preposition represents a condition (frequently in an  
abstract sense):

the jeep roared on down the road and out of  
danger, with one (Here, 20)  
misconceptions at home must have grown out of  
some missing parts of the picture (Here, 54)  
had sort of slipped out of the category of  
rivalry (Here, 107)  
iced up and went out of control (Here, 121)  
suddenly out of siestalike doze the order came  
(Here, 177)  
let a Legionnaire get out of control on the  
street (Here, 214)  
a man could manage to wangle out of it [life]  
by personal ingenuity (Here, 221)



defective shells got out of shape (Here, 265)  
came out of it [the battle] madder than ever  
at their enemy (Here, 289)  
wouldn't come out of low gear (Here, 300)  
our combat troops moved back out of range of  
enemy strafers (Here, 305)  
not because they were out of eye range, but  
because (Here, 13)  
and laughed till he was out of sight (Here, 59)  
the commandant was out of bed (Here, 211)  
glad to be out of it [the war] (Here, 284)  
we had additional escorts out of sight over  
the horizon (Here, 14)  
where I could lie down out of the wind (Here,  
227)  
with a violence utterly out of character with  
a landscape so rich in nature's kindness  
(Here, 235)  
he rolled, out of control (Here, 302)  
what little warmth and safety a man could man-  
age to wangle out of it [a soldier's life]  
by personal ingenuity (Here, 221)

Americans and British could get out of the  
Legion (Here, 212)

had demolished four German tanks before being  
put out of commission themselves (Here, 180)  
they put him out of action (Here, 277)  
their plane would be out of commission for a  
few days (Here, 67)  
guns were out of commission (Here, 133)  
the ship was completely out of trim (Here, 133)  
every plane out of action (Here, 127)

(b) Out of appears in the sense 'because of.' I have only  
two instances of this usage among my citations from Pyle:

time after time just out of fascination (Here,  
76)  
which I drank hungrily out of deep gratitude  
for their thoughtfulness (Here, 90)

(c) Out of is used to indicate the materials from which  
something is made. This use is more or less parallel to that  
of (b) under of; see §1.30. Although the use is widely cur-  
rent, I don't have too many instances from Pyle.

made their own utensils out of those famous

five-gallon gasoline tins (Here, 143)  
can't be made out of a five-gallon gasoline  
tin (Here, 143)  
and out of boxes we built (Here, 148)  
you could take any thousand soldiers in our  
army, and out of them create a good orches-  
tra (Here, 10)  
they made a fireman out of him (Here, 89)  
it made quick veterans out of them (Here, 100)  
wrong to try to make anything sinister out of  
that (Here, 233)

(d) Out of is used to indicate participation in the sense  
of (h) under of; see §1.30:

and put fifteen out of one hundred and fifty  
of them in the hospital (Here, 117)  
they actually managed to get about three hours'  
sleep out of their first sixty ashore (Here,  
19)  
one man out of that five thousand (Here, 137)  
nine times out of ten it turned out to be one  
of our own (Here, 163)  
two or three dim-witted guys out of every  
company got lost (Here, 263)  
bombardier was temporarily out of the crew too  
(Here, 103)

(e) Out of is used to indicate complete separation, often  
with the implication 'through destruction,' of a part from the  
whole, often figuratively:

"we are going to kick hell out of them" (Here,  
175)  
we didn't kick hell out of them (Here, 175)  
and murder the hell out of the low down (Here,  
196)  
bombed hell out of an empty field (Here, 271)  
out the seat out of their trousers (Here, 273)

(f) Out of is used to indicate (particularly after the verb  
run) the exhaustion or end of something:

they had run out of white tape (Here, 263)

1.36 Outside: On the outsides of (NED 1505) > MnE outside.

The preposition belongs therefore to Composition Group II.

The suppression of the of following outside has been a long established practice and we can regard outside now as an independent single preposition. The omission of the of following side when in combination with other words that are semantically strong is a common practice.<sup>100</sup> However some dictionaries still fail to recognize the independent status of outside as a preposition.<sup>101</sup>

The meaning of outside is 'without' or 'beyond the limits of' and all of my examples from Pyle are used in this sense.

that was happening outside the radius of our  
lenses (Here, 17)  
outside the big cities, Algeria hadn't fared  
badly (Here, 56)  
French hospital just outside Kasserine (Here,  
186)  
standing outside their foxholes (Here, 265)

Intensification seems limited to just although Poutsma notes an occurrence of far outside.<sup>102</sup> Outside appears compounded only in outside of.

1.37 Over: OE ofer > MnE over. We may therefore regard the preposition as belonging to Composition Group I.

(a) The general and oldest sense is 'above or higher than in place or position.' There are however several variations involved in this meaning.

(a1) If there is no motion implied or the motion is in a relatively straight line in a higher position, the meaning is almost identical to that of above.

---

100 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 801.

101 For example see: American College Dictionary, 861.

102 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 791.

and looking forward snakelike over his brow  
(Here, 29)  
Arabs squatted closely over it [the fire] like  
old pals (Here, 30)  
cold at high altitudes over Africa (Here, 41)  
over Africa as it had been over England (Here,  
41)  
planes bound for destruction of the Axis  
roared over the weird city of canvas (Here,  
81)  
and which hung over each jaw (Here, 91)  
a certain number of missions over enemy ter-  
ritory (Here, 100)  
they were operating over the Mediterranean  
(Here, 117)  
shells roared over us from every point (Here,  
264)  
three and four thousand shells passed over our  
heads (Here, 264)  
over the large streams American and British  
engineers had (Here, 290)

Intensification seems to be most common in the case of this  
specific meaning.

Clear over:

"they went clear over our heads" (Here, 270)

Far over:

shells from both sides kept going far over  
our heads (Here, 261)

High over:

holding their cameras high over their heads  
(Here, 4)

Just over:

a sniper's bullet had taken him just over the  
right eye (Here, 20)

Right over:

one of them making a horseshoe right over the  
ship (Here, 12)  
their dives right over our hill (Here, 282)

(a2) Over also may imply a certain type of motion which



(1) starts at a point, (2) goes to a higher point (usually an obstacle of some sort), and (3) goes down to a point relatively level with the starting point.

Harrington reached over the body and grabbed  
the wheel (Here, 20)  
they worked their way inland over the hills  
(Here, 24)  
crawl - up his arm, over his shoulder (Here,  
29)  
they accidentally ran a number of ships over  
sunken hulks and tore out their bottoms  
(Here, 49)  
wound like a ribbon over a hill miles away  
(Here, 254)  
up a slope and over another hill (Here, 255)  
skinned from crawling over rocks (Here, 258)  
moved on foot in total darkness over rough,  
pathless country that was completely strange  
to them (Here, 262)

(b) Over may also be used to indicate the instrumental function expressed in older languages (and a few modern languages) by means of inflection. The general sense is 'by means of' or 'because of.'

we were going to Russia over the Murmansk  
route (Here, 5)  
deliriously happy over the American's arrival  
(Here, 26)  
cooked over their campfire (Here, 41)  
enthusiastic as a child over the whole hospital  
setup (Here, 78)  
over the intercommunication phone (Here, 121)  
near the phones and did all the talking over  
them (Here, 165)  
came to the tanks over their radios (Here, 177)  
officers wept over the ghastly death (Here,  
283)  
German officers were obviously down in the mouth  
over the tragic end of their campaign (Here,  
283)  
broke their rifle over bridge abutments (Here,  
287)

Sometimes the difference between instrumental function and the indication of 'place higher than' is hard to distinguish.

Instrumental:

they carried three over their shoulders (Here,  
18)  
containers slung on poles over their shoulders  
(Here, 257)

Place:

we merely slung them over our shoulders for  
carrying (Here, 7)  
throwing the exhausted soldier over her shoulder  
(Here, 63)

(c) Over has come to have the meaning of 'covering' which I assume to be a further development of the sense 'higher than' mentioned in paragraph (a). A blanket was technically both 'higher than' and 'covering' to a person. Over then assumed the function of 'covering' in places not quite as logical as on a bed, i.e. 'a blanket over the door.'

for no apparent reason, fell over his steering  
wheel (Here, 20)  
put down one blanket to lie on and had five  
spread over them (Here, 33)  
before long they were ready to spill out in a  
smothering flow over the enemy (Here, 48)  
mosquito nets over the cots (Here, 78)  
heavy mosquito bar dropped over that (Here, 82)  
flap was pulled over the tent entrance (Here,  
82)  
hideous rash over his neck and face (Here, 84)  
a camouflage net over it (Here, 162)  
a canvas cover over it (Here, 162)  
was mixed up over an area of ten miles (Here,  
169)  
he got down and threw a blanket over himself  
(Here, 262)  
and drew the other shelter half over me (Here,  
281)

(d) Over apparently can convey the same meaning as across in indicating 'movement across a flat surface.' The only distinction I have been able to sense is that across would be employed for a straight or level line whereas over might in-

dicate a bumpy, but relatively level, line or a winding course.

the buggy was bouncing and swaying over the  
rough dust trail (Here, 59)  
battled their way over that very ground (Here,  
76)  
separated by previously laid mine fields over  
which neither dare to pass (Here, 161)  
hundred of miles over Central Tuisian roads  
(Here, 163)  
we bounced over gullies and ditches, up the  
side (Here, 177)  
five miles or more over that rugged country  
(Here, 275)

(e) Over can indicate the dative notion of inner effect  
to a person or persons. The only examples are restricted to  
usage with the verbs, come, go, and settle.

a new jubilance came over the troops (Here, 23)  
weariness came over me (Here, 268)  
a great sigh went over the crowd (Here, 63)  
a feeling of anticlimax settled over him (Here,  
286)

(f) Over may be used as an directional preposition to in-  
dicate position east or west (or the quartering directions on  
either side) from a point of reference, or to emphasize the  
distance from a point of reference. Winburne notes that over /  
(in, at, by, etc.) is used to emphasize "the distance from the  
speaker, or...between the speaker and the listener."<sup>103</sup> This  
sense is probably contained in the use of over alone. However,  
he omits the consideration of the east or west implication.  
Certainly 'he's over at Milwaukee' would sound correct to a  
Lansingite but 'he's over at Memphis' would sound a false note.  
Likewise, for an American in Panama to say to a few American  
'how do you like it over here?' would sound ridiculous, whereas

---

<sup>103</sup> Winburne, op. cit., 5.





Pyle, writing in North Africa, could say without false note 'our soldiers over here were shocked' (Here, 66). I feel that this directional sense is the more likely of the two suggested meanings in this case. One further consideration is the fact that the speaker refers to a point of reference, not necessarily himself. A person asking another person 'how do you like it over here?' certainly does not have the distance between himself and the listener in mind. Rather he has in mind the distance or direction (more likely) from the point from which the listener came. This is not generally true, however, in the case when over combines primarily with another preposition.

that he "delivered papers" over there in  
America (Here, 79)  
and we over here thought you folks at home  
(Here, 55)  
that there would be little to buy over here  
(Here, 61)  
but good mules were harder to get over here  
(Here, 65)  
our soldiers over here were shocked (Here, 66)  
over here Hollywood could have found (Here,  
67)  
run wild in the mountains over here (Here, 67)  
the donkeys over here are very small (Here,  
122)  
thousands of Americans over here (Here, 163)  
of the average guy over here (Here, 164)  
the two oldest correspondents over here at  
first were (Here, 230)

(g) In some instances over expresses superiority; cp.  
above, §1.3. Victory (superiority), when the victim is indicated, usually is followed by over.

his fifth victory over a twin-motored messerschmitt 110 (Here, 111)

(h) Over occasionally expresses the same sense as beyond.

we had additional escorts out of sight over  
the horizon (Here, 14)  
the afternoon sun went over the hill (Here,  
166)

(i) Over also occurs in the general formula (one) / over  
/ (one of the same).

made a rhythmic knocking sound as if turning  
end over end (Here, 265)

(j) The preposition over apparently has equal ability to  
combine primarily and secondarily. From Pyle's writings I have  
examples of primary compounding in over at, over by, over in,  
over into, over on, over onto, and over to. Over appears as  
secondary element in the compounds along over, down over (!),  
out over, and up over.

1.38 Past: L. passus > OF passer > ME passe(n), past par-  
ticipple passed : pass'd > MnE past. We can regard the preposi-  
tion as a member of Composition Group IV since past was not  
used as a preposition until the MnE period.

Perhaps best evidence of the strong prepositional status  
of past is furnished by the fact that past / its object can  
form a subjunctive as in the case of a 'past-due notice.'  
However the creation of a preposition from the past participle  
of a verb is infrequent and an odd development which has led  
many grammarians to suspect the preposition. Thus Jespersen  
while he calls past "a regular preposition" in 1927 only refers  
to it as "a kind of preposition" in 1940.<sup>104</sup> Poutsma explains

---

104 Jespersen, A Grammar of Modern English, II, 345 and V, 419.

that the reason past may do duty as a preposition is that it was derived from a mutation-verb which conjugated with to be.<sup>105</sup>

(a) The principal usage of past seems to be in the sense of 'passing in front of to a point beyond.' Therefore we may regard this meaning as a kinetic one.

one day we drove past a big bivouac of supply trucks a few minutes after some German planes had dive bombed and strafed them (Here, 161)

as we drove past tank after tank (Here, 176)  
trucks were rolling past the edge (Here, 183)  
we could walk past it or stand on it (Here, 264)

bounced past us so close (Here, 266)  
ambulances going past German machine gun nests (Here, 275)

(b) The static meaning would therefore be 'a position beyond.'

but after all I'm past forty (Here, 35)

1.39 Through: In this case OE þurh (akin to Goth. thairh) > ME thurgh : þurh : etc. > MnE through so that the preposition is a member of Composition Group I.

The preposition through seems to have a multitude of meanings. The reason for this may be the fact that through fluctuates between adverbial and prepositional usage. In addition to this through has become terribly involved in overlapping with other prepositions such as by, by means of, and with in the instrumental function, across and in spatially, and during temporally. In adverbial usage through strongly tends to ally it-

---

105 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 714.

self with verbs, particularly to be, come and go. Jespersen observes the difficulty of attempting to determine whether through is adverbial or prepositional, particularly in the case where it follows go, and feels that it can, as often as not, be adverbial.<sup>106</sup> Poutsma mentions that oftentimes the mechanical method of determining stress is the only way in which to decide whether the through is adverbial or prepositional.<sup>107</sup> Curme regards through as a prepositional adverb since, although we may regard such a word as through as prepositional and follow it with an object, the older adverbial force is felt and we indicate this by means of stress.<sup>108</sup> However in a majority of cases the sense of through, no matter how closely allied to the verb, does require some completion. For this reason I feel that it is correct to assume that through is prepositional in such a sentence as:

He managed to run through a splendid fortune.

although Poutsma regards the adverbial function as unmistakable.<sup>109</sup>

In view of the variety of meanings involved with through, I shall attempt to make classification by means of definition.

(a) Through can mean 'in at one end, side, or surface and out at the other.' This is a complex idea and in this sense the word is extremely useful. In all the examples of this

---

106 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 275 (section 13.92 which is misplaced).

107 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 88.

108 Curme, Syntax, 569.

109 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 88.



meaning the object is real in nature.

and shot a nice hole through the wardrobe  
(Here, 12)  
"one of their shells came through the side"  
(Here, 22)  
and showed this through the top (Here, 33)  
were being carried back by slipstream, right  
through the propellers (Here, 59)  
shot through the stomach (Here, 83)  
inspection tour through the hospital (Here,  
85)  
who talked through his nose (Here, 273)

(b) Through can also express the idea of 'penetration or movement within a certain portion.' We can regard the usage as a modification of the meaning given in paragraph (a) above. Used in this manner through often approximates the sense of across; cp. across, §1.4.

trudged over plowed ground and pushed through  
waist high shrubs (Here, 159)  
scream of a shell through the air (Here, 182)  
but its rush through the air makes such a loud  
sound (Here, 264)  
is the sound of jerking a stick through water  
(Here, 265)  
planes thrummed through the skies (Here, 267)  
rustling through the shells (Here, 276)  
I had watched them plow through the Tunisian  
skies (Here, 292)

(c) Through can mean 'across a certain portion of.' Used in this sense through and across are interchangeable.

as we drove through the country (Here, 45)  
to safety through the desert (Here, 174)  
track across the desert and through irrigated  
fields (Here, 178)

Through is also used in an abstract sense with the same meaning:

and drove clear across London through the  
blackout (Here, 2)  
they came through the rain (Here, 2)  
going through the same mental phase (Here, 42)

stumbling march through foreign darkness (Here, 260)

(d) Through can mean 'by means of' or 'on account of.'

This is an instance where the old instrumental case, denoting association, instrument, and cause, has been displaced by a preposition.

through the interpreter, the Arab said he (Here, 84)  
looking at it through field glasses (Here, 102)  
we watched through our glasses (Here, 178)  
watching through binoculars (Here, 270)  
artillery behind them was completely unheard  
through their weariness (Here, 257)

(e) Through can mean 'to the end of.' The meaning is temporal and the object indicates the period to the end of which the force of through carries.

prefaced their after-war plans with "If I live  
through it..." (Here, 71)  
she could have lived through the day (Here, 84)  
the head doctor detailed another nurse just to  
watch her through the hectic first hours  
(Here, 85)  
had lived through the dreadful summer heat  
(Here, 117)  
but through it all they (Here, 117)  
could possibly have lived through the months-  
long bombing (Here, 290)

Through temporally may mean 'during' in which case the intensifier all will probably appear. Throughout often is used to indicate this sense; cp. throughout §1.40(a).

all through the advance the troops were followed (Here, 25)

(f) When through appears immediately following the verbs be and go, the meaning can hardly be expressed independently of the verb. On the other hand, the meaning cannot be completed unless through takes an object. The sense in this in-

stance is 'to experience,' or 'have knowledge of.'

had been through the same lethal nightmare  
(Here, 22)  
the boys who went through it (Here, 25)  
he had been through Pearl Harbor (Here, 98)  
men really went through hell (Here, 120)  
soldiers who had been through four big battles  
(Here, 264)  
it was an exhausting, cruel, last-ditch kind  
of war, and those who went through it would  
seriously doubt (Here, 268)  
and through four big battles (Here, 269)  
all the soldiers who have been through the  
mill (Brave, 84)  
he had been through four invasion assaults  
(Brave, 121)  
by those who had been through the mill (Brave,  
449)

Two examples of the extended meaning of 'to rehearse' or 'to preform' occur in the text.

the boys went buoyantly through their perform-  
ances (Here, 11)  
they were encamped, running through mock land-  
ings (Here, 35)

(g) Through appears compounded primarily in through with  
and secondarily in around through and down through.

1.40 Throughout: Throughout is an example of two prepositions joining (through / out) to form a single preposition which I classify in Composition Group III. I do so since OE Ut came to be used as a preposition before it combined with through.

(a) Throughout can mean 'all during' or 'from the beginning to the end of.' As was pointed out previously, during, through, and throughout in this sense are interchangeable; cp. during, §1.23 and through, §1.39(e).

and we stuck together throughout the trip

(Here, 7)  
an M.P. serves throughout the war as an M.P.  
(Here, 68)  
throughout the night (Here, 170)  
they were patrolling throughout the night  
(Here, 202)  
constantly throughout the day and night (Here,  
254)

(b) 'Everywhere or many places in or within.' Despite the fact that a speaker may say 'all over the world' he really means 'in many places in most parts of the world.' Hence we have an overstatement for two purposes: (1) effect and (2) economy of words. The two ideas totality and partiality should be distinguished between.

(b1) Idea of totality:

we knew where all the gasoline dumps were  
throughout the hundred miles (Here, 224)  
shells whine loudly throughout their flight  
(Here, 264)  
praises were sung throughout the whole divi-  
sion (Here, 277)

(b2) Idea of partiality:

scattered in our forces throughout the world  
and already (Here, 16)  
what was happening throughout North Africa  
(Here, 34)

(c) Throughout appears compounded only in throughout all  
of.

1.41 To: The MnE form of the preposition to represents the same form of the OE preposition with a slight modification in pronunciation (OE [tɔ̃] > MnE [tū]). The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group I.

The preposition to has been traced back into antiquity and its use probably became extensive as the inflectional sys-



tems of the Indo-European languages weakened and began to need additional reinforcement. Originally the dative case of these older languages seems to have denoted in a literal sense 'direction toward.' To was then added to reinforce the idea. Both the accusative and the dative however by their very nature indicated a goal or object to or toward which an activity was directed. In OE there existed alongside the simple accusative also a simple dative object.

As a single object it competed with the accusative, but, as described below, it had a little different meaning, which naturally associated it with certain verbs where the peculiar dative force came into play. This old dative used as a single object has been largely displaced by the accusative. In Old English, the accusative represents the object - a person or a thing - as affected by an activity, especially in a literal, material sense. The single dative in Old English represents a person as involved or concerned in an activity directed toward him and intended to affect him either in a mere material way or more commonly in an inner sense. If the dative object was a thing, it was felt as having interests like a person. The difference of meaning between dative and accusative was often not great, since both objects completed the meaning of the verb. Later, the difference in form between the two cases entirely disappeared, so that it became difficult to distinguish a dative object from an accusative. Where an object after verbs governing the dative, such as thank, help, injure, please, displease, believe, threaten, oppose, serve, advise, etc., was felt as completing the meaning of the verb, the old dative has been displaced by the accusative. Thus we say today 'He thanks his friend,' not 'He thanks to his friend.' 'The teacher helps the beginners,' not 'The teachers helps to the beginners.' 'The frost injures the plants,' not 'The frost injures to the plants.' The old dative began to be treated as an accusative about 1200. But the feeling for the old dative lingered for a long while after the old native English verbs and the new foreign verbs with the same

meaning, as is shown by the employment of the new clear dative form with to, which was in use elsewhere...<sup>110</sup>

Thus to / noun object became the new dative. The old simple dative had lost its distinctive form and the older distinction of 'direction toward' had to be sacrificed to the necessity of clearly indicating dative relationship of 'direction toward in an inner sense.' Today the distinction between 'preached to them' and 'went to Oran' is hardly felt.

(a) The older function of indicating 'direction toward' in an external sense constitutes the most important function of to in the writings of Pyle. The general sense is that of approach and arrival and the governed word is the terminus.

(a1) To may indicate direction toward a specifically named geographical location:

I came to Africa that way (Here, 1)  
I'd be sailing to Africa on her (Here, 4)  
some of them thought we were going to Russia  
over the Murmansk route (Here, 5)  
a few sincerely believed we were returning  
to America (Here, 5)  
we were going to Casablanca (Here, 10)  
before we got to Gibraltar (Here, 10)  
was concentrated in the approaches to Gibraltar (Here, 11)  
at last we came to the Strait of Gibraltar  
(Here, 15)  
to fly it to London (Here, 19)  
"you'll get to Italy and lots of other  
places" (Here, 21)  
"when we get to Italy we can get us" (Here,  
21)  
Gower came to Africa aboard one (Here, 22)  
had shipped vast quantities of African food-  
stuffs across the Mediterranean to France  
(Here, 26)

---

<sup>110</sup> Curme, Syntax, 103-104.

stopped the flow to Germany (Here, 26)  
transferring Lieutenant Kenney to Iceland for  
fear (Here, 30)  
then they went to Oran and started (Here, 31)  
all of them had come to Africa (Here, 34)  
had to be flashed to America (Here, 34)  
and had been sent to England two years before  
(Here, 37)

(a2) To may also indicate direction toward a general  
location or place:

I took a taxi to the designated meeting place  
(Here, 1)  
and began the long march to our quarters (Here,  
3)  
even going to the dining room, we had to take  
(Here, 7)  
but had to go to general quarters in the hold  
(Here, 8)  
at last we came to the Strait of Gibraltar -  
to lights on both sides of us (Here, 15)  
drove forward to where the fighting (Here, 18)  
and finally came to a small town (Here, 19)  
in their jeep to a command post several miles  
to the rear (Here, 19)  
they started back in their jeep to a command  
post several miles to the rear (Here, 19)  
the soldier fell heavily to the ground (Here,  
20)  
and shoved the throttle to the floor (Here, 20)  
donated huge food stocks to the city (Here, 26)  
they went to headquarters to eat (Here, 40)  
they went to a new night club (Here, 41)  
and brought it to my room (Here, 70)  
we took the eggs to an Army kitchen (Here, 72)  
we went to the village (Here, 72)  
went to my quarters (Here, 72)  
then he went to whatever ward tent his type of  
illness indicated (Here, 81)  
leaning slightly to the left (Here, 132)  
find on our troops to the rear, and generally  
made pests of themselves (Here, 263)

The only instances of intensification of to occur with  
this meaning and employ the intensifier almost.

until we got almost to port (Here, 13)  
I climbed almost to the top of the cliff  
(Here, 281)

(a3) More abstractly to may indicate motion to a condition or category. I include this under section (a) since 'to war' probably can mean either 'to the place of warfare' or 'to the condition of war,' or both meanings may have been intended by the speaker.

"when they're being taken to (the) war like galley slaves" (Here, 12)  
we felt the sad sense...of returning to old toils, and we (Here, 13)  
a packed trooper going dangerously to war (Here, 14)  
after we got in the fight he transferred to our forces (Here, 38)

(b) To may indicate 'motion toward (and arrival at) an extent.' The sense here is close to that of (a3) above, yet it conveys in some instances a partitive notion and many of the examples seem idiomatic in structure.

a rumor to the effect that we were going (Here, 10)  
"I like to be choked to death" (Here, 23)  
the troops went around stripped to the waist (Here, 32)  
they had been wet to the skin (Here, 60)  
raised the price to five francs apiece (Here, 71)  
his plane was shot all to pieces (Here, 119)  
tearing his jacket, shirt and undershirt all to pieces (Here, 266)

(c) To appears as the last element in the general prepositional formula from --- to where the function of the formula is to indicate range or measure; see also from, §1.25.

(c1) The object of to may be different from the object of from.

Time:

it would take anywhere from several weeks to six months to make (Here, 31)



worked from daylight to dark (Here, 43)

Location:

our convoy from England to Africa was (Here, 1)  
they had come over from home to Britain (Here,  
4)

Measure:

"except you give a horse from twelve to sixteen  
times as much" (Here, 88)  
they used anywhere from twenty to three hundred  
men a night (Brave, 144)  
they had gained anywhere from ten to forty  
pounds (Brave, 349)

Category:

ran the whole scale from eager cooperation to  
bitter fighting to the death (Here, 25)  
met hundreds of vehicles from jeeps to great  
wrecker trucks (Here, 163)

However, precisely the same idea may be conveyed by the  
use of to alone. In this instance the usage is temporal.

in our cabins we had water only twice a day -  
7:00 to 9:00 in the morning and 5:30 to 6:30  
in the evening (Here, 4)

(c2) The object of to is often the same as the object of  
from. In this case the slight modification from / one (/ ob-  
ject) / to / another of the from --- to formula, is often em-  
ployed.

Time:

the attack had been delayed from day to day  
(Brave, 432)

Location:

who traveled from camp to camp (Here, 36)  
we ran our legs off from one building to an-  
other (Here, 37)  
moving forward from hill to hill (Here, 266)  
the colonel went from one battalion to another  
(Brave, 446)

Category:

the entire formation changed from one pattern  
to another like a football team (Here, 14)

(d) There are a large number of verbs, adjectives, ad-  
verbs and nouns which are followed by the preposition to.  
Poutsma notes that "the number of adjectives and related ad-  
verbs and nouns which may be construed with to, mostly re-  
presenting a dative in Old English, is well-nigh endless."<sup>111</sup>  
The NED lists a large number of these.<sup>112</sup>

(d1) Active verbs may require being followed by to.

some of us listened to the 9:00 P.M. news from  
BBC in London (Here, 34)

and that was where correspondents met and ex-  
changed dope and listened to the radio news  
(Here, 37)

I could contribute to them (Here, 70)

would consent to being carried (Here, 272)

(d2) To very often is required by the passive construction  
of certain verbs.

our party was assigned to two cabins (Here, 2)  
and nurses were assigned to the regular cabins  
(Here, 4)

so he was reduced to making motions (Here, 38)

(d3) Predicate adjectives and participles serving the  
function of adjectives combine with the preposition to form a  
compound prepositional unit when predication is complete. "We  
often bring a predicate adjective or participle and the prep-  
osition usually accompanies it into relation to a verb of com-  
plete predication and thus convert adjective and preposition

---

<sup>111</sup> Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 772.

<sup>112</sup> 'To,' NED, Vol. 10, Part I, 83-90.

into a compound preposition. We often indicate the prepositional function of the new compound by giving the adjective adverbial form by addition of the suffix -ly."<sup>113</sup> Examples from Pyle listed under compounds are according to, accredited to, akin to, compared to, and unbecoming to; see §2.2.

When the verb is not completed in predication the following adjective is actually a predicate adjective and forms a unit with the verb, not the preposition.

and Ned became momentarily oblivious to the  
danger about him (Here, 20)  
twenty percent was due to the (Here, 26)  
the Arabic spoken around those parts was quite  
similar to what he knew (Here, 84)  
"wife's due to have a baby any time" (Here,  
166)

Jespersen notes that there are also a number of verbs that can either take a direct object or be followed by to / its object. He gives smell, approach, attain, answer, attend, lecture, witness, attest, certify, testify, swear, confess, admit, acknowledge(rarer), own, pretend, and stick.<sup>114</sup>

(e) To appears occasionally following the past tense of get, set, and start (less frequently) with a present participle as an object. The participle in this case cannot be regarded as a terminus since it is actually a continuation of the motion of to.

Army Medical Corps and set to doctoring people  
(Here, 88)  
American officers got to worrying because (Here,  
288)

---

<sup>113</sup> Curme, Syntax, 560.

<sup>114</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 266-68.

a regular fighter would get to going too fast  
(Brave, 159)

(f) To also serves the important function of expressing the dative notion of 'direction toward a person' which would have taken the dative inflection in older English (and still does in many European languages).

they might identify us to lurking spies (Here,  
2)

everyone was friendly to him (Here, 8)

we'd read those rules aloud to Lieutenants  
Meyer and Gillett (Here, 8)

a major whom I did not know turned to me and  
said (Here, 12)

it had all come back to him (Here, 21)

Ralph Gower could talk to them (Here, 21)

seemed...just like home country to them (Here,  
27)

gave much of that food to the pitiful-looking  
Arab children (Here, 26)

the earmark would render it useless to them  
(Here, 27)

at not being able to talk to the local people  
(Here, 29)

sent...lipsticks to their girls (Here, 30)

they sent perfume to their girls (Here, 30)

talking to a girl (Here, 30)

I was positive I saw a small Arab boy feeding  
my latest dispatch to his goat (Here, 34)

I thought to myself (Here, 35)

I was introduced in the darkness to Major  
William H. Pennington (Here, 38)

they "sold" their Fortress to an Arab (Here,  
41)

always believing it could happen to the other  
fellow, but never to him (Here, 42)

talked to Sergeant John Muir (Here, 42)

(g) To may indicate simply 'in regards to.' This usage carries some of the notion of 'extent' already mentioned in paragraph (c), but I suspect that in this case there may have been a shortening of the phrasal sense.

but there was something more to it than just  
that (Here, 11)

and that was all there was to it (Here, 14)



(h) To often replaces other prepositions.

At:

to wear to costume balls (Here, 18)

Into:

he would go riding to town next with a camel  
(Here, 30)

Onto:

all entrances to the deck were shielded (Here, 7)

(i) To appears in a number of combinations which can be regarded as idiomatic.

a hundred dollars to boot (Here, 28)  
before going to bed in their little tents  
(Here, 44)  
said to hell with regulations (Here, 77)  
the French officers put them to bed (Here,  
126)

(j) The preposition to appears in a large number of compounds but mainly as a secondary element in compounds or as the primary element in phrasal prepositions. It has already compounded and formed single independent prepositions in the case of into, onto, and up to. I have a number of examples of further use of to from Pyle's writing.

Primary compounding:

To about.

Secondary compounding:

According to, accredited to, akin to, around to, back  
(almost) to, down to, next to, off to, on to, (far) out to, and  
over to.

Primary element, phrasal prepositions:

In addition to, in close to, in contrast to, and in order  
to.

1.42 Toward(s): OE to / weard ('having the direction of') : toward > MnE toward(s). The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group II.

The preposition toward may appear with or without the final -s. Jespersen regards the usage as equally divided.<sup>115</sup> Pyle only uses one form (toward) although personal feelings lead me to believe that there exists little individual consistency in the colloquial use of the preposition. One other problem concerns the pronunciation of the prepositions. Jespersen feels that [tɔ:(ə) d(z)] (or in terms of General American [tɔrd(z)]) was more current in former times but that [tə'wɔ:d(z)] (G.A. [tə'wɔrd(z)]) "has been gaining favour."<sup>116</sup> Fowler sarcastically regards the latter pronunciation as a reflection upon the lack of education in an individual.<sup>117</sup>

(a) The general meaning of toward(s) is 'in the direction of.'

(a1) With reference to motion:

soldiers coming toward them (Here, 167)  
speeding down the low sloping plain from the  
mountain base toward the oasis of Sidi-bou-  
Zid. (Here, 178)  
a German shell screamed toward us (Here, 261)  
stretchers coming toward us (Here, 272)

(a2) With reference to specific direction (without motion):

facing East toward Mecca (Here, 46)

(b) A variation of meaning occurs when toward(s) may mean

---

115 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, VI, 307.

116 Ibid., VI, 307.

117 Fowler, Modern English Usage, 658.

'with respect to' or 'as regards.'

was one of the things that made me feel so  
warmly toward this battle-front hospital  
(Here, 85)

(o) The only instance I have of compounding from Pyle  
is out toward.

1.43 Under: The preposition under represents the OE form  
without change and is ultimately related to L. infra. Under  
therefore belongs in Composition Group I.

The general sense of under is 'below' or 'beneath,' or  
'at a point lower than.' The long existence of the preposition  
in English as well as inherent possibilities for extension in  
application have tended to lend the word to use in analogous  
comparasions and figurative senses.

(a) Under can mean 'at a position lower than.' In a ma-  
jority of the instances of this usage there is an implication  
of being covered. The use of water following under requires no  
article and since underwater often appears adjectively it is  
doubtful whether the two words should be regarded as preposition  
/ object or not.

on along the highway, among vineyards, under  
a warm African sun (Here, 20)  
we slept under all the blankets we could get  
(Here, 32)  
living on the ground and under the sky (Here,  
77)  
under it some Yankee had inscribed (Here, 80)  
folding cots under mosquito bars (Here, 81)  
hidden under a tree (Here, 164)  
I drove our jeep under a tree (Here, 164)  
weight like myself could carry a half-mile  
reel of it under his arm (Here, 263)  
telephone wire under him (Here, 277)  
wiggled back under a sunken rock (Here, 277)

put it on my head under the covers (Here, 282)  
some of the hulks were completely under water  
(Here, 49)

(b) Under can mean 'controlled by.'

under the Germans we didn't have to fight (Here,  
56)  
hadn't fared badly under the Germans (Here, 56)  
under the Americans our leaders make us go into  
the army again (Here, 57)  
life for them under German control would be  
milk and honey (Here, 57)  
enlisted men under him could have some (Here,  
142)  
Knight said all the men under him were then so  
well (Brave, 176)

(c) Under can mean 'subject to.' Although the phrase  
'under fire' fits this meaning, the frequent occurrence of  
'under fire' as well as the obscurity of the logic involved  
tend to make me regard this as an idiom of sorts. The original  
idea was probably that a person being fired upon in a battle  
wasted little time getting to the ground. The enemy fire went  
over his head, hence he was 'under the fire.' However the  
meaning is now 'subject to (grueling or proving conditions).'

almost wholly under cultivation (Here, 44)  
under our arrangements with the local govern-  
ment, French pilots took (Here, 49)  
they lived and worked under mighty unpleasant  
conditions (Here, 62)  
under peacetime conditions (Here, 129)  
but those under suspicion were arrested (Here,  
291)  
nobody was under any illusion that the battle  
of Sicily was over (Brave, 32)  
but it was their first time under fire (Here,  
23)  
signifying ten missions under fire (Here, 40)  
we were under fire (Here, 267)  
too much under fire (Here, 272)  
they were pretty veteran by then, and had been  
under fire a lot (Brave, 228)



(d) Under can mean 'beneath the cover of.' This meaning is very closely allied to the meanings of inside and within; cp. inside, §1.27 and within, §1.47.

one, I found later, carried two little puppies under his shirt (Here, 3)

(e) Under can mean 'disguised by.' The meaning probably developed the sense of 'under the cover (protection) of.'

write for the magazine "Story" under the name Jean Temple (Brave, 38)

(f) Under can mean 'by means of.'

others got down under their own power (Brave, 149)

(g) Under also occurs in figurative expressions.

some of them had so many missions under their belts (Here, 116)  
thirty five missions under his belt (Here, 118)  
battle to develop right under our chins (Here, 183)

(h) Under in the combination of under / way can no longer be regarded as a preposition. I regard it as an inseparable attachment to way with the meaning of 'started.'

once under way, two canteens were opened for the (Here, 9)  
once under way...there didn't seem to be the (Brave, 11)  
the moment the shooting began we got quickly under way (Brave, 23)  
it could pack up and be under way in probably less than an hour (Brave, 420)

(i) Prepositionally compounded under occurs only in out under and up under. However the combinative ability of under is amply displayed in the innumerable adjectives, adverbs and verbs which have under- as a prefix.

1.44 Up: OE Up (upp) > MnE up. The preposition however falls into Composition Group IV since the OE form was adverbial and prepositional function was not assumed until after the OE period.

(a) Up can mean motion 'to or toward a place higher than or above' or location 'at a place higher than or above (the speaker).' In the former the sense is kinetic and in the latter static.

(a1) Motion 'to or toward a place higher than or above' can be expressed by up.

in endless numbers up the steep gangway (Here,  
2)  
continued to crawl...up the back of his neck  
(Here, 29)  
lizard continued to crawl up his arm (Here, 29)  
major came up the hill (Here, 166)  
over gullies and ditches up the side of a rocky  
hill (Here, 177)  
up a slope, and over another hill (Here, 255)  
rushed up the hill (Here, 277)

(a2) Location 'at a place higher than or above' can also be expressed by up. In these instances the sense is 'higher' than the speaker.

the army kept a lieutenant and three enlisted  
men up there all the time (Here, 12)  
usually had the afternoon watch up there, and  
(Here, 12)  
there were soldiers in the building up the hill  
(Here, 24)  
with men sitting up there in the open (Here,  
289)  
it wasn't the heavy flak up above or the medium  
flak on the way down (Brave, 164)  
God, how we admired those men up there (Brave,  
436)

(b) Up can also indicate a position or direction in front of or forward from the speaker. In referring to up / another

preposition, Winburne notes that "its use is closely related to that of back...while back seems to indicate that the speaker has been at a place but is no longer there, up seems to mean a place forward from the speaker. Its use does not imply that the speaker is trying not necessarily planning to go there."<sup>118</sup> I feel that this implication may be extended to the use of up when independent of another preposition.

the driver sat on a high box up front (Here, 59)  
in Tunisia, right up where everything was hottest (Here, 71)  
who had been left up front (Here, 120)  
when I got up front where (Here, 189)  
he saw the first salvo leave the flagship up ahead (Brave, 43)  
than if he had to be up front killing people himself (Brave, 48)  
was put in the baldheaded row up front, next to a two star general (Brave, 120)  
"it's up ahead about fifty feet" (Brave, 200)  
especially when riding up front (Brave, 325)

(c) Up can indicate the direction north, in reference to the speaker. Up north is the natural attempt of a speaker to orient himself and others in relation to the earth. "These two expressions (down south and up north) probably result from our feeling that north is in some strange way higher than south. At any rate, it usually is on the maps we studied in schools."<sup>119</sup> The following examples, particularly the first, may indicate the direction north although there is no written indication of levels or direction.

Marched with us up the strange African road  
(Here, 3)

---

<sup>118</sup> Winburne, op. cit., 6.

<sup>119</sup> Winburne, op. cit., 6.

for he came running up the street the moment  
he jumped out of the tank (Brave, 406)  
when the firing died down a little we sneaked  
up the street until we were almost even with  
the disabled tank (Brave, 406)

(d) Up (like its opposite down) combines frequently with other prepositions. I have examples of up against, up among, up at, up by, up from, up in, up into, straight up into, up on, right up on, up on top of, up over, up to, all up to, right up under, and up with. With up as a secondary element in a compound I have only from up.

1.45 Upon: Historically OE Up(p) / on : uppon > MnE upon. We can regard this preposition as belonging to Composition Group II since the compounding occurred before Up assumed prepositional status.

The only sense of upon is now exactly that of on; see §1.32. The infrequent appearance of the preposition suggests the possibility that, in most instances, on has replaced upon. In a way it is a shame that this use lingers on since the compound up on (see 2.2(42) below) shows great vitality but of course will not converge until the last traces of upon have disappeared.

up to the front line of the attack upon Saint-  
Cloud (Here, 20)  
were advancing upon Siberia (Here, 170)  
nothing lighthearted about the imminence of  
death at the moment it is upon a man (Here,  
136)  
I happened upon the thing wholly by accident  
(Here, 155)

The only instance of compounding is in down upon (!).



1.46 With: The derivation of MnE with is OE wið. With therefore belongs in Composition Group I.

The OE meaning of wið was 'against.' For the survival of this meaning in MnE see paragraph (a) below. In other sense MnE with has taken over the functions of OE mid, now lost. The general function of with in current English, running through its various uses, is to express association or accompaniment, a function originally expressed by the instrumental case. Contrary to the case of by, expression of cause and instrumentality seems to be only a minor function of the preposition with.

(a) With in its original meaning 'against' seems to have almost completely disappeared in MnE. I distinguish two uses where the original meaning survives to some extent.

(a1) With can express the OE meaning 'against':

Japan had been at war with Russia for six  
months (Here, 288)  
played handball on the deck with the officers  
(Here, 8)  
in dickering with the local business people  
(Here, 35)  
Stan made arrangements with a local hospital  
(Here, 79)

The first citation represents the only really clear cut instance. In the other instances there is some of the feeling of association but the primary intent, for basic purposes, is that of reaching an end satisfactory to one. The verb fight / with does retain the older meaning<sup>120</sup> (along with to be at war / with) and represents about the only clear instances of the meaning 'against' although even here with is being replaced by against. The hand-

---

120 Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 269.

books of course still insist that this meaning should be retained despite the odds against its survival. A typical maxim: "Use with for antagonism (the original use of this preposition): 'I am angry with (not at) you!'"<sup>121</sup> Pyle however was apparently not acquainted with this nicety.

an odd sense of irritation at not being able  
to talk (Here, 29)  
madder than ever at their enemy (Here, 289)

(a2) With can express contact. This represents a weakened form of the original meaning 'against.'

we made our rendezvous with other ships (Here,  
5)  
we would rendezvous with a big convoy from  
America (Here, 10)  
direct contact with them (Here, 283)  
the first contacts of our troops with prisoners  
were extremely pleasant (Here, 288)  
I shook hands with scores of people (Here, 37)  
acquainted with a Major Fuzeav (Here, 43)  
the nurses teamed up with the officers and together  
they (Here, 13)

(b) With can indicate accompaniment or association. Here  
I indicate six various distinctions.

(b1) With can express accompaniment or association in the  
sense of parallel movement, usually (not always) restricted to  
animate things:

down the hill with a doughboy behind them  
(Here, 273)  
expected to keep up with guys (Here, 35)  
I made friends with one Ranger officer (Here,  
35)  
chatted with the men, passed around the cigarettes  
(Here, 24)  
small convoys, which run with heavy naval escort  
(Here, 1)

---

<sup>121</sup> House and Harman, Descriptive English Grammar, 158.

two little puppies from England marched with  
us up (Here, 3)  
I shared a cabin with the two lieutenants (Here,  
8)  
wasn't permitted to share cabin space with us,  
but (Here, 8)  
in one of the two cabins with us, ate with us  
(Here, 8)  
and had a last dinner with me (Here, 10)  
"I was lying over by the rail with a stack of  
dead men" (Here, 23)  
soldiers who were with the first party (Here,  
26)  
walking arm in arm with Frenchmen of the For-  
eign Legion (Here, 30)  
sitting at a cafe table with two French girls  
(Here, 30)  
denied fraternization with his fellow man (Here,  
30)  
I always like to hang around with navy men,  
they (Here, 31)  
he came ashore here, the morning of the American  
landing, with eight men, and (Here, 31)  
being with the troops in Africa was, in many  
ways (Here, 37)  
I tried to lunch with some general (Here, 42)  
we had lunch with some general (Here, 42)  
and sat with him for an hour (Here, 43)  
down on the same boat with us (Here, 43)  
stood off the North African coast with the  
great overwhelming convoy (Here, 77)  
they kept on with him anyhow (Here, 281)  
started back to an aid station with him (Here,  
281)  
direct contact with them (Here, 283)  
I mingled with them all day (Here, 283)  
very little fraternizing with prisoners (Here,  
283)  
a little association with a German prisoner...  
was a bad thing (Here, 288)  
had a talk with an English-speaking prisoner  
(Here, 288)  
the first contacts of our troops with prisoners  
were extremely pleasant (Here, 288)  
Clark was liason officer with the British army  
(Here, 71)

(b2) With can express accompaniment or association in the  
sense of carrying or contacting, usually an animate / inanimate  
thing:

he must carry it [luggage] with him and he  
can't (Here, 38)  
on the street with an English-French dictionary  
(Here, 30)  
went around for hours with lipstick all over  
his face (Here, 25)  
came ashore with only canned field rations  
(Here, 26)  
they went up the rocky hillside with their  
heavy burden (Here, 294)  
a nurse came on deck with a brilliant flash-  
light guiding her (Here, 7)  
twenty-nine eggs at one sitting with nothing  
else whatever to go with them (Here, 72)  
monkeying with his revolver in his cabin (Here,  
12)

(b3) With can express accompaniment or association in the  
sense of one thing being a part of the other:

restaurants with soft colored lighting (Here,  
28)  
an apartment with elevators (Here, 28)  
two seater with a rear motor (Here, 284)  
they had big two-wheeler troop carriers with  
seats running crosswise (Here, 289)  
I saw one cart with fourteen oxen (Here, 291)  
they were macadamized with banked curves (Here,  
44)  
were ordered to wear our web pistol vest, with  
water canteen attached (Here, 7)  
singers and dancers with the very un-French  
name (Here, 36)  
a miserable English day, cold, with a driving  
rain (Here, 4)  
with the carriage's red wheels and the driver's  
red coat for color, the scene looked exactly  
like a Currier & Ives print (Here, 59)

(b4) With can express an accompanying condition or aspect:

a young fellow...with a gentle manner (Here,  
272)  
"I woke up at three o'clock in the morning with  
a splitting headache" (Here, 60)  
woke up...with a historic stomach-ache (Here,  
72)  
with quick decision, he stuck the gun (Here, 24)  
the regulations which said that we must be  
treated with "courtesy and consideration" by  
the army (Here, 8)



we marched but always with the feeling that at  
last we were (Here, 16)  
we marched at first gaily and finally with great  
weariness (Here, 16)  
he just said things with an odd twist (Here, 22)  
Americans hadn't learned to drink wine with  
relish (Here, 29)  
whamming...shells into a hillside with such  
rhythmic fury (Here, 271)  
the fourth [bullet] went into the ground with  
a squish (Here, 279)

(b5) With can be used to mean 'for' or 'toward' in the  
sense of an alliance of some sort:

I felt a little kinship with our vessel (Here,  
4)  
simple compliance with whatever was asked of  
them (Here, 259)  
my friendship with those two fighters (Here, 70)

(b6) With can express a simultaneousness of two functions:

they slept on folding cots under mosquito bars,  
with the tent flaps open (Here, 81)  
dying down with the coming of dusk (Here, 171)  
we could drive with headlights on (Here, 44)  
riding to town next with a camel on his handle-  
bars (Here, 30)  
came home from a mission with the corner of his  
pants pocket torn (Here, 60)  
we sat with life preservers on and water canteens  
at our belts (Here, 12)  
Nat had dinner with the lizard still poised (Here,  
29)

(c) With can express the means or instrument by which  
something is accomplished, exists, etc. The meaning of with  
would be 'by means of' or 'through the use of,' etc.

play loud tunes on their glasses with their  
forks (Here, 9)  
and serve themselves with bread (Here, 9)  
and three enlisted men up there all the time,  
on lookout with binoculars (Here, 12)  
soldiers who fight with camers instead of guns  
(Here, 16)  
and ground away at them with his camera (Here,  
19)

captured eight French soldiers with a pack of  
cigarettes (Here, 24)  
the hillsides around Oran hissed with the con-  
stantly whispered password (Here, 24)  
ringed the city with smoke pots (Here, 28)  
then he poked it with his gloved hand (Here,  
29)  
poked it gingerly with his shoe (Here, 29)  
to supply itself with roundtrip tickets (Here,  
40)  
five hundred miles with only three motors  
(Here, 40)  
camouflaged it by covering it with limbs (Here,  
164)  
covered with little bushes (Here, 164)  
it has little with which to fight back (Here,  
167)  
attacked with bayonets (Here, 277)  
littered for miles at a stretch with wrecked  
and burned out vehicles (Here, 290)  
and pastures were hideous with thousands of  
hidden mines (Here, 254)  
dangerous motions with his bayonet (Here, 273)  
butcher them with their machine guns (Here,  
276)  
killed as many of his men with their sneaking  
mines (Here, 284)  
brushed the common herd aside with both hands  
(Here, 292)  
had him pinned down a few days before with bul-  
lets (Here, 284)  
but the ship was lousy with army doctors (Here,  
9)  
we were honored with the divine right of get-  
ting ourselves shot (Here, 5)  
were shielded with two sets of heavy black  
curtains (Here, 7)  
"we were so consumed with what we were doing"  
(Here, 17)  
my special spot on the rock was on the front  
side and consequently afflicted with bullets  
(Here, 278)  
bored with the everlasting clamor (Here, 276)  
was struck with the vast amount of sheeting,  
swabs, (Here, 82)  
on ground covered with sagebrush exactly like  
hillsides (Here, 43)  
equipped with foreign-issue American money  
(Here, 26)  
Nat, crowned with this dragon (Here, 29)  
simple compliance with whatever was asked of  
them (Here, 259)

each outfit was provided with the password  
(Here, 24)  
each compartment was filled with long wooden  
tables (Here, 4)  
world are filled with heroes (Here, 40)  
filled their mattress covers with straw (Here,  
33)  
and the bags weren't filled with food or  
ammunition (Here, 18)  
each compartment was filled with long tables  
(Here, 4)  
they were filled with extra film (Here, 18)  
dirt walk lined with whitewashed rocks (Here,  
80)  
laboratory filled with basins and test tubes  
(Here, 82)  
air above us was filled with the intermixed  
rustle and whine of travelling shells (Here,  
264)

(d) With can indicate an object used for comparison:

compared in many ways with El Paso (Here, 28)  
their flying feet almost level with their  
noses (Here, 59)

(e) With can indicate the cause of an action, state, con-  
dition, etc. Here the meaning of with would be 'because of'  
or 'by reason of.'

was struck with the vast amount of sheeting,  
swabs (Here, 82)  
but with the shortage of sports in the camps...  
life was considerably different from (Here,  
36)  
and with the different customs...life was con-  
siderably different from (Here, 36)

The frequent appearance of with after verb / up (adv.)  
combinations is interesting and would bear further investiga-  
tion. Jespersen gives a number of examples of this combination  
including meet up with (meet with), put up with, and catch up  
with.<sup>122</sup>

---

<sup>122</sup> Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, III, 269-72.

There are a large number of verbs and adjectives which are normally followed by with. A great deal of confusion has resulted from instances where there is apparently no deducible logic involved. Frequently either with or to are interchangeable. I include a number of these combinations, some very questionable, from a handbook:<sup>123</sup> agree with, coincident with, collide with, compare with, to examine qualities, concerned with, involved, concur with, agree with a person, contend with, opposition, differ with, a person, identical with, part from or with, reconcile to or with, rewarded for or with or by, sympathize with, tamper with, treat of or with, variance with, vexed at or with, and vie with.

With also appears in a large number of compound formations. It appears as a suffix as well as a prefix in a large number of nouns, adjectives, adverbs and verbs. Prepositional it is the primary element in the compound with about. I have examples of with as the last element in along with, away with, back with, clear back with, down with, in with, out with, through with, and up with; see §2.2(50).

1.47 Within: The MnE form is the OE wið / innan : withinnan with the exception of the final -an. The preposition therefore belongs to Composition Group III.

(a) The general sense of within is now more frequently expressed by inside of or merely inside. With one exception (a

---

123 Kierzek, The Macmillan Handbook of English, 275-76.



formula) all of the examples fall under the meaning 'in the compass or limits of.'

(b) Within may be used temporally. In this case the object will provide the limit which will contain within.

within a week he had exactly tripled his goal  
(Here, 48)  
two egg orgies within a week (Here, 71)  
and within a few hours after the last German  
(Here, 278)

(c) Within may also be used spatially. Here the object provides the boundaries inside of which within is contained. Intensification occurs with almost. It is very interesting to note the very unscientific measuring sticks employed following within in the spatial meaning (i.e., earshot, shouting distance, arm's reach, one-jump distance). Since within represents such an old form, it would be interesting to investigate these forms of measure to see if they survive only following this preposition and inside (of) takes newer, more scientific measures.

beside every tent, almost within one-jump  
distance (Here, 130)  
friends of mine never knew there was a plane  
within miles until one swooped overhead  
(Here, 162)  
I got within earshot of another officer (Here,  
174)  
while the Germans hunted within a few yards of  
them (Here, 174)  
bivouacked all over the hillside, living within  
a few feet of them (Here, 263)  
those landing within a hundred yards are heard  
(Here, 275)  
landed within ten feet of him (Here, 271)  
there within a foot of his head (Here, 279)  
Toug Allumbaugh was lying within shouting dis-  
tance of where Jack was pinned down (Brave,  
186)

there on the ground within arm's reach was a  
dead German (Brave, 372)

(d) Within used with the older meaning 'the inner part'  
or 'interior' has been largely replaced by in and inside (of).  
I have only one example which I believe falls into a general  
formula (one) / within / (a larger one of the same).

was a tent within a tent (Here, 82)

(e) The only multiplying of this preposition occurs in  
within a matter of.

1.48 Without: OE withūtan > ME without. The combination  
of two prepositions places it in Composition Group III.

(a) The only examples of without I have from the writings  
of Pyle are used as a negation of with and the sense is simply  
'not with' or 'with me.' As with within, the spatial meaning  
('out of the limits of' or 'beyond') of without has apparently  
been largely replaced, in this case by outside or outside of.  
I shall attempt to classify without by means of the type of  
object which follows the preposition.

(b) Without can take a simple object. The only interest-  
ing occurrence in this group is the idiom without cease in the  
last example. Cease represents the survival of an older form,  
the newer form being cessation.

our ship seemed to mill around without purpose  
(Here, 5)  
and consultations, all without charge (Here, 9)  
who expected the night to pass without an  
attack (Here, 11)  
the days were purposeless and without duties  
(Here, 13)  
they had come ashore without blankets (Here,  
18)

without exception they admitted (Here, 23)  
catching many officers without the insignia of  
their new rank (Here, 52)  
ticklish enough without our comments (Here, 54)  
being without any deep love of the country  
(Here, 56)  
soldier went without eggs for a long time (Here,  
71)  
I didn't know what the boys would do without  
him when he left (Here, 87)  
they walked and fought all night without sleep  
(Here, 158)  
without any insignia at all (Here, 168)  
accomplished without too much opposition (Here,  
183)  
were the guys without whom the Battle of Africa  
(Here, 255)  
we had then been without sleep for twenty-four  
hours (Here, 261)  
it was a battle without let up (Here, 268)  
their job was deadly, and without respite (Here,  
274)  
found a sloping place without bumps (Here, 281)  
worked day and night without cease (Here, 267)

(c) Without may also be followed by a present participle.

The number of examples from the Pyle text indicate the common usage of this construction. In older English this construction was often introduced by without that. Curme notes that "a clause introduced by that--not, but, but that or without is quite freely abridged to the gerundal construction with with-out, whether its subject is identical with that of the principal preposition or not: 'He never passed people without greeting them' and 'He never passed people without their greet-him.' Though without is now avoided in the literary language in the full clause, it is common in the gerundal clause."<sup>124</sup>  
The observation concerning the infrequent appearance of without

---

<sup>124</sup> Curme, Syntax, 285.

preceding a full clause is accurate in the case of Pyle's usage since I have no examples of the latter.

they had been on the go all day without  
stopping (Here, 18)  
the men jumped off without even getting their  
feet wet (Here, 24)  
in wartime people leave without saying goodbye  
(Here, 38)  
had often captured many times that much stuff  
without stopping the fight (Here, 47)  
they took them all without firing a shot (Here,  
53)  
we couldn't walk down the road without being  
walled in by a singing melody of hundreds of  
"Okeys" (Here, 58)  
but you don't know - can never know, without  
experiencing it (Here, 162)  
they never let a plane pass without giving it  
a (Here, 162)  
ever parked a jeep without putting it (Here,  
162)  
couldn't hear even a motor without jumping  
(Here, 164)  
we couldn't get the gunners out without prac-  
tically tearing the rocks out by hand (Here,  
264)  
two years without getting hurt (Here, 264)  
past German machine-gun nests without knowing  
it (Here, 275)

(d) The infinitive may also occur in the object of with-  
out<sup>125</sup> although it apparently is very uncommon nowadays.

so our meeting was not without a certain rare  
delicacy to put in our mouths (Here, 74)

---

125 See Jespersen, A Modern English Grammar, V, 228.



## II

### PREPOSITIONAL COMPOUNDS

2. A prepositional compound expresses a complex relationship and is a combination of two elements. Since I gave the historical development of the single prepositions in Chapter I and classified those prepositions according to their various Composition Groups, it is unnecessary to give the data on the historical developments of compound prepositions. There are two principle patterns for prepositional compounds: (1) a combination of two single prepositions, and (2) an adjective, adverb, or conjunction / a single preposition which is regarded as a unit and can occur independently of a copulative verb. Combinations spelled as one word are not compound prepositions but single prepositions belonging to Composition Group III (treated fully in Chapter I). Two prepositions occurring together which express but a single relationship, although spelled as two separate words, can be regarded as single prepositions (see out of, §1.35).

Although no historical study has been made specifically of prepositional compounding it is known that the combining of two prepositions occurred even in the OE period. The NED gives citations from the tenth century where the combination of in / to, though spelled as two words until sometime later, seems to have unity<sup>1</sup> (see into, §1.28). Apparently the ad-

---

<sup>1</sup> 'Into,' NED, Vol. 5, 1.

vantages of expression of grammatical relationships by means of prepositions rather than by inflectional endings led to the desire for more and better means of expressing relationships. This in turn, as I have already said, led to the development of more and more prepositions. Along with the development of new prepositions came the combining of two prepositions. It is of course not possible to say exactly what was the cause of this linguistic development but in some instances it seems probable that a particular meaning of a preposition had become weakened to an extent where the addition of another preposition for reinforcement was necessary. Conversely compounding may have been a result of a desire to express a relationship even more complicated than that expressed by either of the prepositions individually. Further compounding of prepositions has developed until today we hardly hesitate to use three or even four prepositions in combination. Fries notes that the appearance of two prepositions together is especially frequent in Vulgar English. "Unlike the 'expansion' pattern..., which was especially characteristic of Standard English, this 'addition' of function words [preposition / preposition] seems to be especially frequent in the Vulgar English materials."<sup>2</sup> One result of this development is that we can express fine shadings of complex relationships which would have been difficult or perhaps impossible to express by means of substantive inflection.

There are today several schools of thought regarding com-

---

2 Fries, American English Grammar, 117.

pound prepositions. There are many who regard such combinations categorically either as (1) consisting of "an adjective or an adverb with a primary preposition, mostly of or to, which in some phrases is apt to be suppressed,"<sup>3</sup> such as abreast of, ahead of, alongside of, upwards of, etc., or (2) consisting of "a primary adverb and a primary preposition belonging, strictly, to different elements of the sentence, but so closely connected as to form a kind of unit,"<sup>4</sup> such as away from, down to, into, up at, up to, etc. This analysis of such compounds as up to, down to, etc. is probably the most popular method of treatment, but seems to me to be somewhat inadequate. This analysis probably results from the observation of a large number of verb-adverb combinations, as hold up, set up, take out, etc., where the particle forms a unit with the verb and is thus regarded as an adverb. It is possible that prepositional compounding came into use in English as a result of its use of prepositions in connection with such verb-adverb combinations. Thus prepositional combinations (such as out of) may have been a development of the use of a verb-adverb combination (such as 'he stands out') in conjunction with a preposition ('he stands out of the crowd'). The particle attached to the verb however probably in many instances developed an attraction for the following preposition and the combination began occurring first after copulative verbs (as

---

3 Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English, 717.

4 Ibid., 718.

in 'he is out of town') and finally independently of the verb (as in 'time out of mind' or 'he rolled, out of control' (Here, 302); see §1.35). In the case of into, onto, out of, throughout, within, etc., the relationship expressed by the combination became a single one, not separable, and the combinations can now be regarded as single prepositions. When a combination of two prepositions occurs independently of the verb it seems unrealistic to construe the first element as adverbial and belonging "strictly, to different elements of the sentence." When a combination of two prepositions occurs immediately following the verb, analysis is sometimes exceedingly difficult. In 'and wouldn't venture out at night' (Here, 33) and 'I myself came down with one of the Ten Best Colds' (Here, 8) it seems to be fairly clear that the particle following the verb is not to be regarded as forming a unit with the preposition. In 'compared to the way they had come over from home to Britain' (Here, 4) and 'I climbed in with those fellows' (Here, 115) the analysis is not at all clear. In 'they were up in the darkness ahead' (Here, 81) and 'the tank was off to one side burning' (Here, 176) it seems clear that two prepositions are being used in combination following a verb. The following patterns are now discernable:

- 1 The combination may occur independently of the verb and the combination is prepositional.
- 2 The combination may occur semi-independently of the verb (i.e., following the verb but separated by a pronoun or an intensifier, as in 'they were having him out to their homes for dinner' (Here, 94) and 'the rattle was right down upon us' (Brave, 437); see following 2.2) in which case the combination is usually a



prepositional compound.

- 3 The combination may immediately follow the verb. In these instances the first element can be construed with the verb or with the following preposition, depending on the context.

Some grammarians and linguists are inclined to regard the first element as prepositional but the second element as part of the substantive object. Thus:

He has struggled to near the top.

"The fact that the preposition may govern a substantive idea expressed as a prepositional phrase sometimes brings two prepositions together."<sup>5</sup> It seems to me more accurate to regard both elements concerned as prepositions and the resulting combination a prepositional compound since the analysis which regards the combination as preposition / substantive phrase (preposition / object) fails to account for the frequency of combinations of certain prepositions which sometimes result in the formation of a single preposition. Curme notes that "in 'a rat ran out from under the stable' from was originally a preposition governing the prepositional phrase under the stable, but we now feel from under as a compound preposition in which under indicates a position and from a movement from that position."<sup>6</sup>

In combinations of adjective, adverb, or conjunction / preposition it can quite accurately be stated that the first element of the compound carries most of the meaning involved

---

5 House and Harman, Descriptive English Grammar, 129.

6 Curme, Syntax, 560.



in the preposition functions of the compound. This is further evidenced by the fact that the latter element is frequently dropped (abreast of abreast, alongside of alongside, etc.) and the remaining element becomes a single preposition in function. In combinations of preposition / preposition, either one of the elements may carry more meaning than the other, or they may share equally in giving meaning to the expressed relationship. Most frequently the second element (perhaps because of its proximity to the object) carries most of the meaning, as in 'some German tanks has maneuvered in behind us' (Here, 181) and 'they even had soldiers down in bed' (Here, 42). The first element may however carry most of the meaning, as in 'from up there you could see' (Brave, 369) and 'sent it away with about the same assurance' (Here, 34). Both elements of the compound may however convey equally strong meanings, as in 'I moved quickly around behind the barn' (Brave, 428) and 'had worked their way up onto a long slope' (Here, 270)

The distinction between a single preposition and a prepositional compound is sometimes not always clear. In the analysis in Chapter I it is to be noted that I treated out of as a single preposition (see out of §1.35). The reason for this is that a prepositional compound may become a single preposition if the individual meanings of the two prepositions become so allied as to be generally regarded as expressing a single unified relationship. This necessarily implies frequency of occurrence. It is immediately discernable that those

compounds which have as one component part, a preposition with a large variety of meanings or without any independent meaning (such as of and for), are more likely to become single prepositions. The difference between a single prepositional meaning and a complex one is quite apparent and needs little further explanation; cp. 'guns and food came pouring out of the busy hatches' (Here, 47) with 'heat poured over us from between the discolored buildings' (Brave, 17) and 'I moved quickly around behind the barn' (Brave, 428).



2.2(1) About:

After about:

after about an hour he loosened the tourniquet  
(Here, 276)

At about:<sup>1</sup>

a locomotive puffing hard at about forty miles  
an hour (Here, 265)  
at about four thousand feet the pilot released  
(Brave, 160)

For about:

"I could buy one for about two hundred dollars"  
(Here, 66)  
couldn't get up for about five minutes (Here,  
122)  
side of a hill for about five hundred yards  
(Here, 164)  
deaf for about twenty four hours (Here, 271)

In about:

in about ten minutes, when Corporal Nikolin  
came back (Here, 182)

Of about:

spending a total of about five dollars a week  
(Here, 61)

On about:

would go on about his slow business in the old  
way (Here, 240)

To about:

it happened to about one of every fifteen planes  
(Here, 129)

With about:

and sent it away with about the same assurance  
(Here, 34)

---

1 For a complete analysis of this compound see: Fletcher,  
"At About," American Speech, XXII, 192.

Within about:

when I got within about fifty yards he looked up (Brave, 96)

2.2(2) According to:

they still were low according to our standards (Here, 27)

2.2(3) Accredited to:

the only American Negro correspondent then accredited to the European theater (Here, 276)

2.2(4) Across:

Back across:

and headed back across the ocean (Here, 102)  
ship that took wounded men back across the Atlantic (Here, 274)  
to move those thousands of men back across Africa (Here, 287)  
they came back across country in long caravans (Here, 291)

Out across:

all the men ahead were running out across the desert (Here, 153)  
we ran out across the fields (Here, 163)  
as far as we could see out across the desert (Here, 176)  
in superlow gear and drove out across the sands (Here, 176)  
we dashed out across the sand (Here, 180)  
when we looked out across our valley (Brave, 98)

2.2(5) After:

After about:

after about an hour he loosened the tourniquet (Here, 276)

2.2(6) Against:

Up against:

"ship came right up against us" (Here, 22)

2.2(7) Ahead of:

a torpedo had passed just behind us and just ahead of the other transport (Here, 14)  
our troops worked far ahead of us (Here, 270)  
and one was a little ahead of the other (Here, 59)  
were burning ahead of us (Here, 181)  
who was several hundred yards ahead of me (Brave, 285)  
the Air Force was up there ahead of us (Brave, 439)  
magnificently planned ahead of time (Here, 48)  
vehicles ahead of us had worn tracks (Here, 178)  
bags that the guys ahead of us had left (Here, 39)  
hit the ground about thirty feet ahead of us (Here, 266)  
who was several hundred yards ahead of me (Brave, 437)  
they struck in orchards ahead of us (Brave, 437)  
most of the French farmers evacuated ahead of the fighting (Brave, 443)  
just a few feet ahead of us was a brick-red American tank (Brave, 452)  
we were five hours ahead of schedule (Brave, 359)  
beach landings are always planned far ahead of time (Brave, 362)  
the Army had picked out a hotel for us ahead of time (Brave, 461)  
finally, ten minutes ahead of time we got into a plane (Brave, 322)  
but thinking about it ahead of time almost had me in the asylum (Brave, 175)  
whisked away by air ten days ahead of time (Brave, 1)  
the schedule had all been worked out ahead of time (Brave, 35)

2.2(8) Akin to:

we acquired a feeling something akin to family love for our team of ships (Here, 15)





2.2(9) Along:

Along over:

"sort of walk us along over the pass" (Here, 133)

Along with:

I went along with a couple of security officers (Here, 42)  
he was beating it to the rear across the desert,  
along with the rest of the command post's personnel (Here, 172)  
so that it could move right along with the advancing troops (Here, 223)  
the Navy issued me a Navy mask along with all the sailors (Brave, 9)  
bone and steel out of Dick's brain, along with some of the brain itself (Brave, 121)

2.2(10) Among:

Around among:

I was wandering around among some soldiers (Here, 265)

Down among:

now and then a bullet ricocheted down among us (Here, 261)

Up among:

one day we saw him up among the men who were firing (Here, 230)

2.2(11) Around:

Around among:

I was wandering around among some soldiers (Here, 265)

Around behind:

I moved quickly around behind the barn (Brave, 428)

Around through:

a multitude of tracks, winding around through  
bare wraithlike hills (Here, 202)

Around to:

I went around to the other side of the rock  
(Here, 279)

Close around:

two or three dark shapes close around us (Here,  
14)

Up around:

getting my knees up around my chin (Here, 282)

2.2(12) At:

At about:<sup>2</sup>

a locomotive puffing hard at about forty miles  
an hour (Here, 265)  
at about four thousand feet the pilot released  
(Brave, 160)

Back at:

compared to the claylike digging back at our  
base (Here, 205)  
for one of the officers back at our airdrome  
(Here, 207)  
his very first battle, back at El Guettar (Here,  
266)  
he had avenged the loss of his camera back at  
Sidi-bou-zid (Brave, 260)

Down at:

sixteen months before down at the desert air-  
drome (Brave, 316)  
he had 26 badly wounded Germans down at the  
railroad (Brave, 377)

---

2 For a complete analysis of this compound see: Fletcher,  
"At About," American Speech, XXII, 192.



Off at:

the German shells traveled off at a tangent from  
us (Brave, 202)

Out at:

it was our invasion fleet, formed there far out  
at sea waiting for us (Brave, 11)  
threw the small details of military discipline  
out at the back door (Brave, 261)

Over at:

what's more, the waiter over at the restaurant  
remembers (Brave, 85)

Up at:

there were many wars besides the big one up at  
the front (Here, 49)

2.2(13) Away:

Away from:

the quartet of stars had been away from America  
(Here, 62)  
back west to get away from the enemy (Here, 124)  
pulled themselves away from death (Here, 136)  
the world that fixes itself a "home away from  
home" (Here, 138)  
in case we got stuck somewhere away from an army  
kitchen (Here, 224)  
it was after dark when we backed away from the  
dock (Brave, 230)  
if he was away from home (Brave, 240)  
that spring I was away from the front lines  
(Here, 250)  
I sat alone away from it all (Here, 250)  
a long time to be away from home (Here, 307)  
the funnel of the concussion was away from him  
(Brave, 448)

Away off:

looked beautiful away off there in the future  
(Here, 71)

Away out in:

in a tent way out in a field in Africa (Here, 21)



away out in the country one night I was (Here,  
38)

Away with:

except when I was away with the troops (Brave,  
417)

2.2(14) Back:

Back across:

and headed back across the ocean (Here, 102)  
ship that took wounded men back across the At-  
lantic (Here, 274)  
to move those thousands of men back across  
Africa (Here, 287)  
they came back across country in long caravans  
(Here, 291)

Back at:

compared to the claylike digging back at our  
base (Here, 205)  
for one of the officers back at our airdrome  
(Here, 207)  
his very first battle, back at El Guettar (Here,  
266)  
he had avenged the loss of his camera back at  
Sidi-bou-zid (Brave, 260)

Back down:

he went back down the hill (Here, 166)  
went back down the hill to our Jeep (Here, 168)

Back from:

and troops came back from the front to rest  
(Here, 37)  
who had just got back from a mission (Here, 106)  
start coming back from their missions (Here,  
130)  
dead men were miraculously back from the grave  
(Here, 132)  
were coming back from the front lines (Here,  
163)  
ten miles back from the nearest known enemy  
position (Here, 169)  
the pilot didn't come back from his run (Here,  
246)  
one of those who never came back from a Tunis-  
ian mission (Here, 194)

as I drove back from the lines (Here, 284)  
Will and I came back from the front (Here, 303)  
wounded on the way back from the lines (Brave,  
45)  
I hadn't been back from America very long (Brave,  
125)

Back in:

they started back in their jeep to a command  
post (Here, 19)  
he stuck the gun back in its holster (Here, 19)  
had been chief-surgeon back in Charlotte (Here,  
78)  
if the folks back in Charlotte could have seen  
them (Here, 81)  
the soldiers back in the states (Here, 99)  
back in Nashville he used to be janitor (Here,  
98)  
went nuts sitting back in an Oran olive grove  
(Here, 197)  
"back in the states" one of the truck drivers  
said (Here, 209)  
back in the days of desert fighting (Brave, 236)  
used to be a clerk with the Aetna Life Insurance  
Co., back in his home town (Brave, 330)  
one plane...back in England had to make a forced  
landing (Brave, 338)  
he gave me something to send to That Girl back  
in America (Brave, 314)  
nearly every day the men of the crews back in  
bivouac had a detail (Brave, 265)  
back in February of 1943 (Brave, 250)  
laughed at our inexperience and nervousness back  
in those days (Brave, 260)  
even in the Army back in America he had to beg  
doctors to waive the ear defect (Brave, 448)  
I'm sure that back in England that night other  
men (Brave, 439)  
would have been housed in a \$50,000 shop back  
in America (Brave, 418)  
each one of the gun collectors back in Ohio had  
a different specialty (Brave, 422)  
spoke French in their home back in New Hampshire  
(Brave, 386)  
they were in camp back in America (Brave, 387)  
I told them about my bath experience back in  
America (Brave, 111)  
to see if it was a product his partner was sell-  
ing back in the States (Brave, 46)  
back in the States they had a number of pigs for  
pets (Brave, 347)  
back in America he "missed" a couple of trains  
(Brave, 332)

I sat back in the radio compartment (Brave, 323)  
when we cross each other's paths back in America  
(Brave, 259)  
and his eyes were set back in his head (Brave,  
128)  
he expects to be back in action in 1944 (Brave,  
122)  
back in the days when I worked in Washington  
(Brave, 108)

Back into:

were busting to get back into the fray again  
(Here, 76)  
they got back into the plane (Here, 116)  
and get them back into the air (Here, 127)  
doing it that way would planes get back into  
the air (Here, 128)  
I had intended to work back into the war grad-  
ually (Brave, 95)  
and faded back into the darkness (Brave, 199)

Back of:

was busy day and night back of the lines (Here,  
50)  
back of headquarters the tents spread out  
(Here, 80)  
finally found some back of his seat (Here, 115)  
ten miles back of Sidi-bou-zid (Here, 170)  
covering several acres, just back of the rise  
(Here, 261)  
back of the lines they had Post Exchanges (Here,  
311)  
hill covered thick with tall cedar trees rises  
just back of them (Brave, 234)  
I stood with a little group of men back of the  
stone farmhouse (Brave, 435)  
picked a farmyard about 800 yards back of the  
kickoff line (Brave, 434)  
everybody who was back of the outer defense line  
had his home underground (Brave, 256)  
hospitals were usually more than eighty miles  
back of the fighting (Brave, 236)  
which runs along the low blocks just back of the  
first row of waterfront buildings (Brave, 234)  
but then Italian guns opened up on the hills  
back of the beach (Brave, 23)  
had dug in a little slope three miles back of the  
perimeter (Brave, 251)  
back of the lines...men could dig deep into the  
ground (Brave, 252)  
back of each tent was a can of 100-octane gas-  
oline (Brave, 207)

our planes made a big circle back of the German lines (Brave, 162)  
artillery was usually a few miles back of the front-line infantry (Brave, 97)

Back on:

they sat far back on their horses (Here, 202)  
finally somebody got the boy back on the job (Brave, 341)

Back to:

it came back to him, as cold fact (Here, 10)  
and rode back almost to Oran (Here, 30)  
they hadn't reported back to their own outfit (Here, 32)  
we lurched back to Oran (Here, 44)  
had never been back to the city (Here, 44)  
we turned the authority of arrest back to the French (Here, 54)  
and I never did get back to sleep (Here, 60)  
American broadcasters in Algiers had broadcast back to America (Here, 64)  
transferred back to America (Here, 100)  
his next jump would be right back to an Indiana farm (Here, 121)  
I drove back to our cactus patch (Here, 182)  
and went back to sleep (Here, 198)  
we fell back to the old warfare of first pulverising the enemy (Here, 254)  
the human mind snapped back to the normal state (Here, 256)  
with a field telephone and called back to battalion headquarters (Here, 263)  
ten minutes to get back to normal (Here, 265)  
a mile and a half back to the rear (Here, 272)  
walked the Germans back to his sergeant (Here, 273)  
two panting litter-bearers back to the aid station (Here, 281)  
I drove back to camp (Here, 284)  
Arabs began flocking back to their homes (Here, 290)  
try to bring it back to Inglewood sometime (Here, 298)

Back with:

they could have got clear back with the others (Here, 170)  
eventually landed back with their own outfit (Brave, 153)



2.2(15) Because of:

could not get off the ground because of minor damage (Here, 185)

2.2(16) Behind:

Around behind:

I moved quickly around behind the barn (Brave, 428)

Behind on:

leaving some of us behind on every beach (Here, 315)

Down behind:

duck down behind his cliff (Here, 270)

In behind:

some German tanks had maneuvered in behind us (Here, 181)

2.2(17) Between:

From between:

heat poured over us from between the discolored buildings (Brave, 17)

2.2(18) By:

Down by:

troops in the two bottom decks, down by the water line (Here, 5)

"assembled down by the kitchen tent" (Brave, 200)  
lived in the part of the house down by the water (Brave, 246)

Over by:

"I was lying over by the rail" (Here, 23)

2.2(19) Close:

Close around:

two or three dark shapes close around us (Here, 14)

Close to:

dropping shells close to where they sat (Here, 167)

he picked out a point close to the expected battle (Here, 175)

2.2(20) Compared to:

it was swell compared to the way they had come over (Here, 4)

2.2(21) Down:

Back down:

he went back down the hill (Here, 166)

went back down the hill to our jeep (Here, 168)

Down among:

now and then a bullet ricocheted down among us (Here, 261)

Down at:

sixteen months before down at the desert air-drome (Brave, 316)

he had 26 badly wounded Germans down at the railroad (Brave, 377)

Down behind:

duck down behind his cliff (Here, 270)

Down by:

troops in the two bottom decks, down by the water line (Here, 5)

"assembled down by the kitchen tent" (Brave, 200)

lived in the part of the house down by the water (Brave, 246)

Down from:

she had eight pups on the way down from England (Here, 193)

slugs came singing down from the hilltop (Here, 278)  
they slid him down from the mule (Brave, 154)  
everytime a package of crackers went down from  
above, they scrambled and fought (Brave, 226)  
the colonel came down from the bridge (Brave, 357)

Down in:

"we were all down in one of the compartments"  
(Here, 22)  
they even had soldiers down in bed after riding  
(Here, 42)  
he was the head of a crew down in a magazine of  
big shells (Brave, 38)  
down in Central Tunisia, in the village of Feriana  
(Here, 231)  
Arthur Handy of Fellows, California, down in the  
oilfield district (Brave, 278)<sup>3</sup>  
were obviously down in the mouth over the tragic  
end of their campaign (Here, 283)

Down into:

have hardened down into a work-weary and battle-  
dirtied machine of great effect (Here, 306)  
on the third step I went down into a ditch  
(Brave, 200)  
swiveled his machine gun down into the open  
hole (Brave, 213)

Down off:

but finally a private was pulled down off the  
boom (Here, 63)

Down on:

the man was down on his knees and elbows (Here, 46)  
dusk, coming down on the sandy haze (Here, 134)  
happened to look down on the ground (Here, 279)  
the house was a huge rambling affair with four  
stories down on the beach (Brave, 246)  
down on the dock was (Brave, 274)

---

3 For a complete analysis of this particular statement and  
the meaning of down in see: Winburne, op. cit., 7-8.

Down onto:

mountains scoop cool air down onto the beachhead  
(Brave, 42)

Down out of:

and if the folks of Charlotte, North Caroline,  
could only have peeped down out of the African  
sky (Here, 76)  
stars showered down out of the clear African  
night (Here, 81)

Down over:

they went on over the head, were pulled down  
over the shoulders and chest (Here, 7)  
blood splashed down over his uniform (Here, 20)  
tower looking down over this scene (Here, 131)  
we folded our windshield down over the hood  
(Here, 162)  
and a white hat cocked far down over one eye  
(Brave, 39)

Down through:

to dive down through them (Here, 109)

Down to:

and then when he was down to his long GI under-  
wear he swung to the front (Here, 10)  
until some were down to undershirts (Here, 25)  
Lieutenant Harry Harchar flew down to Algiers  
(Here, 53)  
but then they were down to nine hundred feet  
(Here, 133)  
were like Palm Springs -- even down to the del-  
icate smoke-tree bush (Here, 200)  
I felt my way from our pigshed down to where we  
thought the kitchen tent was (Brave, 245)

Down upon:

the rattle was right down upon us (Brave, 437)

From down:

they called in a couple of Italian malaria  
experts from down the highway (Brave, 45)





On down:

the plane rolled on down the runway (Here, 132)

2.2(22) Except for:

the same as in peacetime, except for an extra  
bunk (Here, 2)  
anywhere on deck they wished, except for a small  
portion of one deck (Here, 5)  
just like our regular money except for a yellow  
stamp (Here, 27)  
we marched in silence except for the splitting  
crash of German artillery (Here, 260)

2.2(23) For:

Except for:

the same as in peacetime, except for an extra  
bunk (Here, 2)  
anywhere on deck they wished, except for a small  
portion of one deck (Here, 5)  
just like our regular money except for a yellow  
stamp (Here, 27)  
we marched in silence except for the splitting  
crash of German artillery (Here, 260)

For about:

"I could buy one for about two hundred dollars"  
(Here, 66)  
couldn't get up for about five minutes (Here,  
122)  
side of a hill for about five hundred yards (Here,  
164)  
deaf for about twenty four hours (Here, 271)

2.2(24) From:

Away from:

the quartet of stars had been away from America  
(Here, 62)  
back west to get away from the enemy (Here, 124)  
pulled themselves away from death (Here, 136)  
the world that fixes itself a "home away from  
home" (Here, 138)  
in case we got stuck somewhere away from an army  
kitchen (Here, 224)

it was after dark when we backed away from the  
dock (Brave, 230)  
if he was away from home (Brave, 240)  
that spring I was away from the front lines  
(Here, 250)  
I sat alone away from it all (Here, 250)  
a long time to be away from home (Here, 307)  
the funnel of the concussion was away from him  
(Brave, 448)

Back from:

and troops came back from the front to rest  
(Here, 37)  
who had just got back from a mission (Here, 106)  
start coming back from their missions (Here,  
130)  
dead men were miraculously back from the grave  
(Here, 132)  
were coming back from the front lines (Here, 163)  
ten miles back from the nearest known enemy posi-  
tion (Here, 169)  
the pilot didn't come back from his run (Here,  
246)  
one of those who never came back from a Tunis-  
ian mission (Here, 194)  
as I drove back from the lines (Here, 284)  
Will and I came back from the front (Here, 303)  
wounded on the way back from the lines (Brave,  
45)  
I hadn't been back from America very long  
(Brave, 125)

Down from:

she had eight pups on the way down from England  
(Here, 193)  
slugs came singing down from the hilltop (Here,  
278)  
they slid him down from the mule (Brave, 154)  
everytime a package of crackers went down from  
above, they scrambled and fought (Brave, 226)  
the colonel came down from the bridge (Brave,  
357)

From between:

heat poured over us from between the discolored  
buildings (Brave, 17)

From down:

they called in a couple of Italian malaria experts  
from down the highway (Brave, 45)





From out:

whatever was about to attack them from out there  
on the water (Brave, 22)

From out of:

we could go back to shooting at the darkness from  
out of the dark (Brave, 392)

From up:

from up there you could see (Brave, 369)

In from:

and the road in from the airport was rougher from  
much conveying (Brave, 93)  
a group of British naval ensigns in from the sea  
(Brave, 134)

Indistinguishable from:

becomes indistinguishable from the faint boom  
(Here, 182)

On from:

"now we can go on from here" (Here, 283)

Out from:

red flames began to shoot out from the glow (Here,  
183)  
and out from it a quarter of a mile go little  
corollary white splashes (Brave, 278)  
he went around poking his head out from hunched  
up shoulders (Brave, 332)

Up from:

Major Quint Quick of Bellingham, Washington,  
rose up from his bed (Here, 105)  
light American tanks came up from the rear (Here,  
181)  
some of the correspondents up from Italy had no  
(Brave, 295)  
it was almost too much for soldiers up from Italy  
(Brave, 343)

2.2(25) In:

Back in:

they started back in their jeep to a command post (Here, 19)  
he stuck the gun back in its holster (Here, 19)  
had been chief-surgeon back in Charlotte (Here, 78)  
if the folks back in Charlotte could have seen them (Here, 81)  
the soldiers back in the states (Here, 99)  
back in Nashville he used to be janitor (Here, 98)  
went nuts sitting back in an Oran olive grove (Here, 197)  
"back in the states" one of the truck drivers said (Here, 209)  
back in the days of desert fighting (Brave, 236)  
used to be a clerk with the Aetna Life Insurance Co., back in his home town (Brave, 330)  
one plane...back in England had to make a forced landing (Brave, 338)  
he gave me something to send to That Girl back in America (Brave, 314)  
nearly every day the men of the crews back in bivouac had a detail (Brave, 265)  
back in February of 1943 (Brave, 250)  
laughed at our inexperience and nervousness back in those days (Brave, 260)  
even in the Army back in America he had to beg doctors to waive the ear defect (Brave, 448)  
I'm sure that back in England that night other men (Brave, 439)  
a friend from back in the old Washington days (Brave, 437)  
would have been housed in a \$50,000 shop back in America (Brave, 418)  
each one of the gun collectors back in Ohio had a different specialty (Brave, 422)  
spoke French in their home back in New Hampshire (Brave, 386)  
they were in camp back in America (Brave, 387)  
I told them about my bath experience back in America (Brave, 111)  
to see if it was a product his partner was selling back in the States (Brave, 46)  
back in the States they had a number of pigs for pets (Brave, 347)  
back in America he "missed" a couple of trains (Brave, 332)  
I sat back in the radio compartment (Brave, 323)  
when we cross each other's paths back in America (Brave, 259)  
and his eyes were set back in his head (Brave, 128)  
he expects to be back in action in 1944 (Brave, 122)

back in the days when I worked in Washington  
(Brave, 108)

Down in:

"we were all down in one of the compartments"  
(Here, 22)  
they even had soldiers down in bed after riding  
(Here, 42)  
he was the head of a crew down in a magazine  
of big shells (Brave, 38)  
down in Central Tunisia, in the village of  
Feriana (Here, 231)  
Arthur Handy of Fellows, California, down in  
the oilfield district (Brave, 278)<sup>4</sup>  
were obviously down in the mouth over the tragic  
end of their campaign (Here, 283)

In about:

in about ten minutes, when Corporal Nikolin  
came back (Here, 182)

In behind:

some German tanks had maneuvered in behind us  
(Here, 181)

In from:

and the road in from the airport was rougher  
from much convoying (Brave, 93)  
a group of British naval ensigns in from the  
sea (Brave, 134)

Off in:

far off in the dusk (Here, 131)

Over in:

most of us over in France don't pretend to know  
the right answer (Brave, 466)

Up in:

they were up in the darkness (Here, 81)  
I was up in the Gusseltia Valley with another

---

4 For a complete analysis of this particular statement and  
the meaning of down in see: Winburne, op. cit., 7-8.

contingent of our troops (Here, 170)  
a couple of colonels up in the front lines (Brave,  
120)  
send them up in the mountains to fight (Brave, 150)  
He...came from Hyden, Kentucky, up in the hills  
(Brave, 218)  
Red Dog stayed up in the nose during the landing  
(Brave, 325)

2.2(26) Indifferent to:

most of us just lay in our bunks, indifferent  
even to the traditional last glance at land  
(Here, 4)

2.2(27) Indistinguishable from:

becomes indistinguishable from the faint boom  
(Here, 182)

2.2(28) Inside of:

they should all be down with pneumonia inside  
of a week (Brave, 253)

2.2(29) Instead of:

seemed like a peacetime tropical cruise instead  
of a packed trooper going dangerously to war  
(Here, 14)  
soldiers who fight with cameras instead of guns  
(Here, 16)  
instead of one musette bag, they carried three  
over their shoulders (Here, 18)  
instead of being dumb and surly, they had a nice  
spark of life about them (Here, 58)  
the heart was drawn instead of spelled out (Here,  
157)  
he carried two canteens of water instead of the  
usual one (Here, 158)  
before we could start going forward instead of  
backward (Here, 188)  
Antonelli, instead of staying behind his company,  
pulled out his .45 and led the company (Here,  
277)  
ran on two small caterpillar tracks instead of  
wheels (Here, 289)

2.2(30) Into:

Back into:

were busting to get back into the fray again  
(Here, 76)  
they got back into the plane (Here, 116)  
and get them back into the air (Here, 127)  
doing it that way would planes get back into  
the air (Here, 128)  
I had intended to work back into the war grad-  
ually (Brave, 95)  
and faded back into the darkness (Brave, 199)

Down into:

have hardened down into a work-weary and battle-  
dirtied machine of great effect (Here, 306)  
on the third step I went down into a ditch  
(Brave, 200)  
swiveled his machine gun down into the open hole  
(Brave, 213)

Off into:

the jeep drove off into eight feet of water  
(Here, 24)  
to keep them from running off into the darkness  
(Here, 286)

On into:

and then on into the calmness of the Mediterra-  
nean (Here, 15)  
then they went on into Oran and filmed (Here, 19)  
and barged on into the night (Here, 211)  
leave here to go on into the next battleground  
(Here, 314)

Out into:

smashed and thrown out into the streets for  
desert Arabs (Here, 239)  
he was blown clear out into the grapevines (Brave,  
219)

Over into:

reached over into the jeep and kissed Chris first  
on one cheek (Here, 292)  
on another order we all crept over into some  
grass and lay hidden (Here, 261)



Up into:

we worked our way up into the convoy (Here, 150)  
went shooting straight up into the air (Here,  
161)  
flame scorched up into the dark eastern sky (Here,  
183)  
looking straight up into the sky (Here, 228)  
through foreign darkness up into the unknown  
(Here, 260)  
one mile an hour in moving up into the lines was  
a good speed (Here, 262)  
making a straight line up into the sky like a  
gigantic stream (Brave, 160)

2.2(31) Next to:

I believe that next to Rangers and Paratroopers  
they are really the pick of the army (Here, 69)  
made daytime sleeping next to impossible (Here,  
159)

2.2(32) Of:

Ahead of:

a torpedo had passed just behind us and just  
ahead of the other transport (Here, 14)  
our troops worked far ahead of us (Here, 270)  
and one was a little ahead of the other (Here,  
59).  
were burning ahead of us (Here, 181)  
who was several hundred yards ahead of me  
(Brave, 285)  
the Air Force was up there ahead of us (Brave,  
439)  
magnificently planned ahead of time (Here, 48)  
vehicles ahead of us had worn tracks (Here,  
178)  
bags that the guys ahead of us had left (Here,  
39)  
hit the ground about thirty feet ahead of us  
(Here, 266)  
who was several hundred yards ahead of me (Brave,  
437)  
they struck in orchards ahead of us (Brave, 437)  
most of the French farmers evacuated ahead of the  
fighting (Brave, 443)  
just a few feet ahead of us was a brick-red  
American tank (Brave, 452)  
we were five hours ahead of schedule (Brave, 359)

beach landings are always planned far ahead of  
time (Brave, 362)  
the Army had picked out a hotel for us ahead  
of time (Brave, 461)  
finally, ten minutes ahead of time we got into  
a plane (Brave, 322)  
but thinking about it ahead of time almost had  
me in the asylum (Brave, 175)  
whisked away by air ten days ahead of time  
(Brave, 1)  
the schedule had all been worked out ahead of  
time (Brave, 35)

Back of:

was busy day and night back of the lines (Here,  
50)  
back of headquarters the tents spread out (Here,  
80)  
finally found some back of his seat (Here, 115)  
ten miles back of Sidi-bou-zid (Here, 170)  
covering several acres, just back of the rise  
(Here, 261)  
back of the lines they had Post Exchanges (Here,  
311)  
hill covered thick with tall cedar trees rises  
just back of them (Brave, 234)  
I stood with a little group of men back of the  
stone farmhouse (Brave, 435)  
picked a farmyard about 800 yards back of the  
kickoff line (Brave, 434)  
everybody who was back of the outer defense line  
had his home underground (Brave, 256)  
hospitals were usually more than eighty miles  
back of the fighting (Brave, 236)  
which runs along the low blocks just back of the  
first row of waterfront buildings (Brave, 234)  
but then Italian guns opened up on the hills  
back of the beach (Brave, 23)  
had dug in a little slope three miles back of  
the perimeter (Brave, 251)  
back of the lines...men could dig deep into the  
ground (Brave, 252)  
back of each tent was a can of 100-octane gas-  
oline (Brave, 207)  
our planes made a big circle back of the German  
lines (Brave, 162)  
artillery was usually a few miles back of the  
front-line infantry (Brave, 97)

Because of:

could not get off the ground because of minor  
damage (Here, 185)



Inside of:

they should all be down with pneumonia inside  
of a week (Brave, 253)

Instead of:

seemed like a peacetime tropical cruise instead  
of a packed trooper going dangerously to war  
(Here, 14)  
soldiers who fight with cameras instead of guns  
(Here, 16)  
instead of one musette bag, they carried three  
over their shoulders (Here, 18)  
instead of being dumb and surly, they had a nice  
spark of life about them (Here, 58)  
the heart was drawn instead of spelled out (Here,  
157)  
he carried two canteens of water instead of the  
usual one (Here, 158)  
before we could start going forward instead of  
backward (Here, 188)  
Antonelli, instead of staying behind his company,  
pulled out his .45 and led the company (Here,  
277)  
ran on two small caterpillar tracks instead of  
wheels (Here, 289)

Of about:

spending a total of about five dollars a week  
(Here, 61)

Outside of:

outside of that they had little to do (Here, 6)  
who lived on a 200-acre farm six miles outside  
of Duluth (Here, 65)  
he hadn't had time to get outside of Oran and  
see any farms (Here, 65)  
never had cooked a meal in his life, outside of  
helping his mother a little (Here, 95)  
but outside of that the hotel was (Brave, 461)

Regardless of:

regardless of barriers, somehow our soldiers  
got along (Here, 30)

2.2(33) Off:

Away off:

looked beautiful away off there in the future  
(Here, 71)

Down off:

but finally a private was pulled down off the  
boom (Here, 63)

Off at:

the German shells traveled off at a tangent from  
us (Brave, 202)

Off in:

far off in the dusk (Here, 131)

Off into:

the jeep drove off into eight feet of water (Here,  
24)  
to keep them from running off into the darkness  
(Here, 286)

Off on:

to keep the rear elements from straying off on  
side paths (Here, 262)  
we slid past, off on our mission into the unknown  
(Brave, 11)

Off to:

for men who were going off to war, they carried  
odd things (Here, 3)  
a tank was off to one side, burning (Here, 176)  
the one American officer with us went off to  
another part of the garrison (Here, 203)  
then off to the left we heard German machine-gun  
fire (Here, 261)  
fell off to sleep (Here, 262)  
"and dropped his bombs off to the side" (Brave,  
206)  
Anzio and Nettuno were in sight off to our right  
(Brave, 231)  
we were off to war again (Brave, 354)

2.2(34) On:

Back on:

they sat far back on their horses (Here, 202)



finally somebody got the boy back on the job  
(Brave, 341)

Behind on:

leaving some of us behind on every beach (Here,  
315)

Down on:

the man was down on his knees and elbows (Here,  
46)

dusk, coming down on the sandy haze (Here, 134)  
happened to look down on the ground (Here, 279)  
the house was a huge rambling affair with four  
stories down on the beach (Brave, 246)  
down on the dock was (Brave, 274)

Off on:

to keep the rear elements from straying off on  
side paths (Here, 262)  
we slid past, off on our mission into the unknown  
(Brave, 11)

On about:

would go on about his slow business in the old  
way (Here, 240)

On down:

the plane rolled on down the runway (Here, 132)

On from:

"now we can go on from here" (Here, 283)

On into:

and then on into the calmness of the Mediterra-  
nean (Here, 15)  
then they went on into Oran and filmed (Here, 19)  
and barged on into the night (Here, 211)  
leave here to go on into the next battleground  
(Here, 314)

On over:

they went on over the head (Here, 7)

On through:

and continued on through Italy (Brave, 129)

On to:

across the Mediterranean to France and on to  
Germany (Here, 26)

"I want to get on to the front" (Here, 86)  
then he went on to Europe (Here, 189)

On up:

I tried to get on up where the tanks were (Here,  
175)

"let's get on up there (Here, 178)

On up to:

and said he'd take me on up to the front (Here,  
176)

Out on:

too miserable to be out on deck to watch the  
pier slide away (Here, 4)

"when I stuck my head out on deck" (Here, 23)  
little shelter tents out on the field (Here, 40)

I was standing far out on the field (Here, 59)  
set in the middle of a big oatfield out on the  
rolling plains (Here, 76)

they were out on a mission (Here, 103)

stood by the score, even out on the limitless  
desert (Here, 145)

I went out on a shooting expedition that night  
(Here, 198)

and the voice was no less than that of the  
general out on an early morning inspection  
(Here, 228)

four or five men who had to fix their own meals  
out on a trip (Here, 256)

one day out on a Tunisian hillside (Here, 302)  
with a brand new replacement pilot, out on his  
first mission (Brave, 206)

out on deck several half tracks broke their  
mooring (Brave, 231)

Over on:

and let the ships ease over on their sides (Here,  
49)

over on the far hillside where the Germans were  
(Brave, 199)

Up on:

with their machine guns up on the ridge (Here, 276)  
was over six years before, up on the coast of  
the Bering Sea (Here, 302)  
at times we were right up on the edge (Brave, 24)  
who was standing in a ditch with one foot up on  
the bank (Brave, 256)

2.2(35) Onto:

Down onto:

mountains scoop cool air down onto the beachhead  
(Brave, 42)

Out onto:

the ships poured us out onto the docks (Here, 16)  
running his ambulance out onto a battlefield  
(Here, 275)

Over onto:

asked us to start shooting mortars over onto the  
Germans on the face of the hill (Here, 270)

Up onto:

had worked their way up onto a long slope (Here, 270)  
wheatfield that led up onto the slope (Here, 276)

2.2(36) Out:

From out:

whatever was about to attack them from out there  
on the water (Brave, 22)

Out across:

all the men ahead were running out across the  
desert (Here, 153)  
we ran out across the fields (Here, 163)  
as far as we could see out across the desert  
(Here, 176)  
in superlow gear and drove out across the sands  
(Here, 176)

we dashed out across the sand (Here, 180)  
when we looked out across our valley (Brave, 98)

Out at:

it was our invasion fleet, formed there far out  
at sea waiting for us (Brave, 11)  
they threw the small details of military discipline  
out at the back door (Brave, 261)

Out from:

red flames began to shoot out from the glow  
(Here, 183)  
and out from it a quarter of a mile go little  
corollary white splashes (Brave, 278)  
he went around poking his head out from hunched  
up shoulders (Brave, 332)

Out into:

smashed and thrown out into the streets for  
desert Arabs (Here, 239)  
he was blown clear out into the grapevines (Brave,  
219)

Out on:

too miserable to be out on deck to watch the pier  
slide away (Here, 4)  
"when I stuck my head out on deck" (Here, 23)  
little shelter tents out on the field (Here, 40)  
I was standing far out on the field (Here, 59)  
set in the middle of a big oatfield out on the  
rolling plains (Here, 76)  
they were out on a mission (Here, 103)  
stood by the score, even out on the limitless  
desert (Here, 145)  
I went out on a shooting expedition that night  
(Here, 198)  
and the voice was no less than that of the gen-  
eral out on an early morning inspection (Here,  
228)  
four or five men who had to fix their own meals  
out on a trip (Here, 256)  
one day out on a Tunisian hillside (Here, 302)  
with a brand new replacement pilot, out on his  
first mission (Brave, 206)  
out on deck several half tracks broke their  
mooring (Brave, 231)

Out onto:

the ships poured us out onto the docks (Here,  
16)  
running his ambulance out onto a battlefield  
(Here, 275)

Out over:

I stood at the rail looking out over that ar-  
mada (Here, 15)  
the going was rough, out over the desert (Here,  
116)

Out to:

when they went out to one of our far desert  
airdromes (Here, 63)  
so I went out to their plane's parking place  
(Here, 103)  
when I started out to battle armed only with  
a shovel (Here, 189)  
far out to sea the ships themselves let go at  
the groan and grind of German motors (Brave,  
272)  
ships standing in droves out to sea (Brave, 360)  
you could see far out to sea (Brave, 369)  
then suddenly a flare popped in the sky, out  
to sea (Brave, 391)

Out toward:

the continuous line headed out toward the high-  
way (Here, 183)

Out under:

we had a reunion out under the wing (Here, 40)  
were all crazy about living out under canvas  
(Here, 43)

Out with:

they would be out with shovels (Here, 138)

2.2(37) Out in:

Away out in:

in a tent way out in a field in Africa (Here,  
21)  
away out in the country one night I was (Here,  
38)



2.2(38) Out of:

Down out of:

and if the folks of Charlotte, North Carolina,  
could only have peeped down out of the African  
sky (Here, 76)  
stars showered down out of the clear African  
night (Here, 81)

From out of:

we could go back to shooting at the darkness  
from out of the dark (Brave, 392)

2.2(39) Outside of:

outside of that they had little to do (Here, 6)  
who lived on a 200-acre farm six miles outside  
of Duluth (Here, 65)  
he hadn't had time to get outside of Oran and  
see any farms (Here, 65)  
never had cooked a meal in his life, outside of  
helping his mother a little (Here, 95)  
but outside of that the hotel was (Brave, 461)

2.2(40) Over:

Along over:

"sort of walk us along over the pass" (Here, 133)

Down over:

they went on over the head, were pulled down  
over the shoulders and chest (Here, 7)  
blood splashed down over his uniform (Here, 20)  
tower looking down over this scene (Here, 131)  
we folded our windshield down over the hood  
(Here, 162)  
and a white hat cocked far down over one eye  
(Brave, 39)

On over:

they went on over the head (Here, 7)

Out over:

I stood at the rail looking out over that ar-  
mada (Here, 15)

the going was rough, out over the desert (Here, 116)

Over at:

what's more, the waiter over at the restaurant remembers (Brave, 85)

Over by:

"I was lying over by the rail" (Here, 23)

Over in:

most of us over in France don't pretend to know the right answer (Brave, 466)

Over into:

reached over into the jeep and kissed Chris first on one cheek (Here, 292)  
on another order we all crept over into some grass and lay hidden (Here, 261)

Over on:

and let the ships ease over on their sides (Here, 49)  
over on the far hillside where the Germans were (Brave, 199)

Over onto:

asked us to start shooting mortars over onto the Germans on the face of the hill (Here, 270)

Over to:

newspapermen here failed at getting the finer points over to you (Here, 53)  
they believed they'd bring their fifty planes over to our field (Brave, 175)  
"no, it's over to the right about thirty feet" (Brave, 200)

Up over:

the bombing run up over Bizerte (Here, 100)  
along foot-wide goat trails, up over hills (Here, 300)

2.2(41) Regardless of:

regardless of barriers, somehow our soldiers  
got along (Here, 30)

2.2(42) Through:

Around through:

a multitude of tracks, winding around through  
bare wraithlike hills (Here, 202)

Down through:

to dive down through them (Here, 109)

On through:

and continued on through Italy (Brave, 129)

Through with:

and were through with combat flying for a while  
(Here, 292)

2.2(43) To:

According to:

they still were low according to our standards  
(Here, 27)

Accredited to:

the only American Negro correspondent then ac-  
credited to the European theater (Here, 276)

Akin to:

we acquired a feeling something akin to family  
love for our tem of ships (Here, 15)

Around to:

I went around to the other side of the rock  
(Here, 279)

Back to:

it came back to him, as cold fact (Here, 10)  
and rode back almost to Oran (Here, 30)

they hadn't reported back to their own outfit  
(Here, 32)  
we lurched back to Oran (Here, 44)  
had never been back to the city (Here, 44)  
we turned the authority of arrest back to the  
French (Here, 54)  
and I never did get back to sleep (Here, 60)  
American broadcasters in Algiers had broadcast  
back to America (Here, 64)  
transferred back to America (Here, 100)  
his next jump would be right back to an Indiana  
farm (Here, 121)  
I drove back to our cactus patch (Here, 182)  
and went back to sleep (Here, 198)  
we fell back to the old warfare of first pul-  
verising the enemy (Here, 254)  
the human mind snapped back to the normal state  
(Here, 256)  
with a field telephone and called back to bat-  
talion headquarters (Here, 263)  
ten minutes to get back to normal (Here, 265)  
a mile and a half back to the rear (Here, 272)  
walked the Germans back to his sergeant (Here,  
273)  
two panting litter-bearers back to the aid  
station (Here, 281)  
I drove back to camp (Here, 284)  
Arabs began flocking back to their homes (Here,  
290)  
try to bring it back to Inglewood sometime  
(Here, 298)

Close to:

dropping shells close to where they sat (Here,  
167)  
he picked out a point close to the expected  
battle (Here, 175)

Compared to:

it was swell compared to the way they had come  
over (Here, 4)

Down to:

and then when he was down to his long GI under-  
wear he swung to the front (Here, 10)  
until some were down to undershirts (Here, 25)  
Lieutenant Harry Harchar flew down to Algiers  
(Here, 53)  
but then they were down to nine hundred feet  
(Here, 133)

were like Palm Springs -- even down to the delicate smoke-tree bush (Here, 200)  
I felt my way from our pigshed down to where we thought the kitchen tent was (Brave, 245)

Indifferent to:

most of us just lay in our bunks, indifferent even to the traditional last glance at land (Here, 4)

Next to:

I believe that next to Rangers and Paratroopers they are really the pick of the army (Here, 69)  
made daytime sleeping next to impossible (Here, 159)

Off to:

for men who were going off to war, they carried odd things (Here, 3)  
a tank was off to one side, burning (Here, 176)  
the one American officer with us went off to another part of the garrison (Here, 203)  
then off to the left we heard German machine-gun fire (Here, 261)  
fell off to sleep (Here, 262)  
"and dropped his bombs off to the side" (Brave, 206)  
Anzio and Nettuno were in sight off to our right (Brave, 231)  
we were off to war again (Brave, 354)

On to:

across the Mediterranean to France and on to Germany (Here, 26)  
"I want to get on to the front" (Here, 86)  
then he went on to Europe (Here, 189)

Out to:

when they went out to one of our far desert air-dromes (Here, 63)  
so I went out to their plane's parking place (Here, 103)  
when I started out to battle armed only with a shovel (Here, 189)  
far out to sea the ships themselves let go at the groan and grind of German motors (Brave, 272)



ships standing in droves out to sea (Brave, 360)  
you could see far out to sea (Brave, 369)  
then suddenly a flare popped in the sky, out to  
sea (Brave, 391)

Over to:

newspapermen here failed at getting the finer  
points over to you (Here, 53)  
they believed they'd bring their fifty planes  
over to our field (Brave, 175)  
"no, it's over to the right about thirty feet"  
(Brave, 200)

To about:

it happened to about one of every fifteen planes  
(Here, 129)

Unbecoming to:

it a manner unbecoming to the dignity of a British  
cruise-ship waiter (Here, 9)

2.2(44) Toward:

Out toward:

the continuous line headed out toward the high-  
way (Here, 183)

Up toward:

bounding up toward what was (Here, 178)

2.2(45) Unbecoming to:

in a manner unbecoming to the dignity of a British  
cruise-ship waiter (Here, 9)

2.2(46) Under:

Out under:

we had a reunion out under the wing (Here, 40)  
were all crazy about living out under canvas  
(Here, 43)

Up under:

"being right up under Jerry's nose" (Brave, 245)

2.2(47) Up:

From up:

from up there you could see (Brave, 369)

On up:

I tried to get on up where the tanks were (Here, 175)

"let's get on up there" (Here, 178)

Up against:

"ship came right up against us" (Here, 22)

Up among:

one day we saw him up among the men who were firing (Here, 230)

Up around:

getting my knees up around my chin (Here, 282)

Up at:

there were many wars besides the big one up at the front (Here, 49)

Up from:

Major Quint Quick of Bellingham, Washington, rose up from his bed (Here, 105)

light American tanks came up from the rear (Here, 181)

some of the correspondents up from Italy had no (Brave, 295)

it was almost too much for soldiers up from Italy (Brave, 343)

Up in:

they were up in the darkness (Here, 81)

I was up in the Ousseltia Valley with another contingent of our troops (Here, 170)

a couple of colonels up in the front lines (Brave, 120)

send them up in the mountains to fight (Brave, 150)

He...came from Hyden, Kentucky, up in the hills (Brave, 218)

Red Dog stayed up in the nose during the landing (Brave, 325)

Up into:

we worked our way up into the convoy (Here, 150)  
went shooting straight up into the air (Here,  
161)  
flame scorched up into the dark eastern sky  
(Here, 183)  
looking straight up into the sky (Here, 228)  
through foreign darkness up into the unknown  
(Here, 260)  
one mile an hour in moving up into the lines  
was a good speed (Here, 262)  
making a straight line up into the sky like a  
gigantic stream (Brave, 160)

Up on:

with their machine guns up on the ridge (Here,  
276)  
was over six years before, up on the coast of  
the Bering Sea (Here, 302)  
at times we were right up on the edge (Brave, 24)  
who was standing in a ditch with one foot up on  
the bank (Brave, 256)

Up onto:

had worked their way up onto a long slope (Here,  
270)  
wheatfield that led up onto the slope (Here,  
276)

Up over:

the bombing run up over Bizerte (Here, 100)  
along foot-wide goat trails, up over hills (Here,  
300)

Up toward:

bounding up toward what was (Here, 178)

Up under:

"being right up under Jerry's nose" (Brave, 245)

Up with:

detective magazines and comic books that had come  
up with their bedrolls (Here, 257)

2.2(48) Upon:

Down upon:

the rattle was right down upon us (Brave, 437)

2.2(49) Up to:

On up to:

and said he'd take me on up to the front (Here, 176)

Up to within:

as we caught up to within half a mile or so we could finally see (Brave, 323)

2.2(50) With:

Along with:

I went along with a couple of security officers (Here, 42)  
he was beating it to the rear across the desert, along with the rest of the command post's personnel (Here, 172)  
so that it could move right along with the advancing troops (Here, 223)  
the Navy issued me a Navy mask along with all the sailors (Brave, 9)  
bone and steel out of Dick's brain, along with some of the brain itself (Brave, 121)

Away with:

except when I was away with the troops (Brave, 417)

Back with:

they could have got clear back with the others (Here, 170)  
eventually landed back with their own outfit (Brave, 153)

Out with:

they would be out with shovels (Here, 138)

Through with:

and were through with combat flying for a while  
(Here, 292)

Up with:

detective magazines and comic books that had  
come up with their bedrolls (Here, 257)

With about:

and sent it away with about the same assurance  
(Here, 34)

2.2(51) Within:

Up to within:

as we caught up to within half a mile or so we  
could finally see (Brave, 323)

Within about:

when I got within about fifty yards he looked up  
(Brave, 96)



### III

#### CONCLUSION

3. It has been made quite clear by this study that in MnE prepositions have come to express all case relationships, with the exception of nominative, accusative, and vocative indicated in older languages (and a few modern languages) by inflectional endings. The old locative case function of indicating place or location has been replaced by a host of Modern English prepositions, such as at, behind, by, in, inside, near, on, outside, under, within, etc., as in 'we had been in school together at Indiana University' (Here, 38), 'stuck them behind his ear' (Here, 172), 'with the British Army in Tunisia' (Here, 71), 'inside that tent men worked' (Here, 80), 'a country schoolhouse near the little Algerian town' (Here, 18), 'stood in the darkness on the hurricane deck' (Here, 17), 'French hospital just outside Kasserine' (Here, 186), 'I drove our jeep under a tree' (Here, 164), and 'was a tent within a tent' (Here, 82). Similarly the old ablative case (denoting separation), which occurred in languages such as Latin, Greek, etc., has been replaced in MnE largely by the prepositions beyond, from, off, out of, and past, as in 'the doctors feared the scourage was beyond their ken' (Here, 84), 'freakish escapes from death' (Here, 102), 'clear battle debris off the docks' (Here, 48), and 'the plane passed on, out of hearing' (Here, 253). In a similar fashion the older instrumental case

denoting association, instrument, cause, and agent has been displaced in MnE by a number of prepositions. (1) Association is expressed almost wholly in MnE by the preposition with (as in 'direct contact with them'), although the number of varying kinds of association which with can express runs very high (the various functions of with are treated fully in §1.46). (2) Instrument, or means, can be expressed by several prepositions, namely by, from, out of, through, and with, as in 'it was reached by a steel ladder' (Here, 12), 'white canvas hammocks slung from hooks just above' (Here, 4), 'made their own utensils out of those famous five-gallon gasoline tins' (Here, 143), 'through the interpreter, the Arab said he' (Here, 84), and 'played loud tunes on their glasses with their forks' (Here, 9). (3) Cause, or reason, is expressed largely by the same prepositions, by, from, out of, through, and with, and in addition because of, and over, as in 'we were all impressed by the neatness' (Here, 45), 'some troops got mild dysentery from it' (Here, 4) 'which I drank hungrily out of deep gratitude for their thoughtfulness' (Here, 90), 'deliriously happy over the Americans' arrival' (Here, 26), 'artillery behind them was completely unheard through their weariness' (Here, 257), and 'was struck with the vast amount of sheeting and swabs' (Here, 82). (4) Agency is expressed almost entirely in MnE by the preposition by, as in 'the drill was run by the dentist' (Here, 82). The dative case, still inflectionally prevalent in a number of modern languages, usually "represents a person as involved or concerned in an activity directed toward him

and intended to affect him either in a mere material way or more commonly in an inner sense."<sup>1</sup> (1) The dative of reference, denoting "the person to whom the statement seems true, or with reference to whom it holds good,"<sup>2</sup> is expressed in MnE largely by for and to, as in 'the pants were too long for him' and 'seemed just like home country to them' (Here, 25). (2) Likewise the dative of interest, denoting "the person to whose advantage or disadvantage the action results,"<sup>3</sup> is expressed in MnE by for and to but also by from and unto, as in 'had been praying and praying for the Americans' (Here, 84), 'he stole a watch from me,' 'everyone was friendly to him' (Here, 8), and 'he was kind unto them.' The genitive case which expressed an extremely wide variety of notions in older English has come to be replaced in MnE largely by of (occasionally by for in an instance such as 'he yearned for praise'). It is not to be forgotten that the -s genitive, or the inflectional genitive, although greatly restricted in current usage, still survives in current English in a great number of instances; my concern in this study is not however with the inflectional genitive. A full treatment of genitive function as expressed by of will be found in §1.30. It is thus apparent that case functions, once expressed by inflectional endings, can be expressed in MnE in a variety of ways by a large number of prepositions. A relationship once expressed by a single

---

1 Curme, Syntax, 104.

2 Ibid., 106.

3 Ibid., 106.

case ending may be expressed by as many as ten to fifteen prepositions, each indicating a shading of the relationship to be expressed.

Perhaps as a result of bearing the chief burden of expressing case relationships in the past, a number of the prepositions in MnE, such as at, by, for, of, in, on, and to (usually those with the most lengthy histories), have weakened in some of their meanings. The preposition of for example seems in some uses to be devoid, or almost devoid, of meaning whatsoever and can be classified accordingly only from context. As a result of this general inability to convey specific meaning there has arisen a certain amount of vacillation between these prepositions in a number of areas of expression. The student is thus often puzzled as to whether he should say 'oblivious of' or 'oblivious to,' 'coincident with' or 'coincident to,' 'identical with' or 'identical to,' etc. A result of this confusion there has developed a tendency to depend on the categorical statements of "good grammar" to be found in many of the current handbooks of English usage. In this same connection there are a large number of verbs, participles, etc., which are construed with certain specific prepositions. There is often apparently no logic involved in their use, and the speaker is left to rely upon some inherent sense of "rightness" and "wrongness." Kennedy sums up the situation as follows: "there remain still numerous words (verbs, participles, adjectives, nouns) in Modern English which puzzle many speakers and writers

because they must always be followed by certain special prepositions; or others than can change their meanings so as to require several different prepositions accordingly. A few of these words are of native Anglo-Saxon origin, but for the most part they are French or Latin in origin. Sometimes the peculiar meaning of the governing word shows which preposition is needed, but often there is little to aid in the choice except an understanding of the idiosyncrasies of the English language."<sup>4</sup> The study of these changes is a difficult one, lying mostly within the province of historical grammar which I have not attempted to deal with in the present study.

It has also become clear from this study of prepositions that they are very closely allied in nature to adverbs and subordinating conjunctions. A preposition is close to the adverb, as I have previously mentioned, when it limits the force of the verb by the nature of its expressed relationship. The same particle can function as a preposition or as an adverb; cp. 'he is in' (adverb) and 'he is in the house' (preposition). A preposition may also so resemble an adverb as to cause confusion in analysis, as in 'one about every thirty seconds' (Here, 181). Likewise because of its connective function (in the sense of expressing relationships) a preposition sometimes resembles a subordinating conjunction. The same particle can thus function as a preposition or a conjunction; cp. 'surrender did more for American morale' (Here, 286) and

---

4 Kennedy, Current English, 536.



'was at Bellvue...before the war' (Here, 31) with 'that startled me, for I couldn't see' (Here, 21) and 'many of them will die behind their cameras before it is all over' (Here, 16). The prepositional phrase furthermore may function as an adverb when it modifies the verb and as an adjective when it modifies a noun.

As was pointed out in Chapter II the compounding of prepositions is known to have developed as early as the tenth century. Compounding apparently developed at the same time that a large number of prepositions were being added to the English language as a result of a desire for more and better means of expressing grammatical relationships. There are two fairly good explanations for this linguistic development:

(1) In some instances a particular meaning of a preposition became weakened to an extent where addition of another preposition for reinforcement of the meaning became necessary, or (2) compounding was the natural result of a desire to express relationships even more complicated than either could express individually. A satisfactory answer probably involves consideration of both. At any rate, as Fries points out, the compounding ("addition") of prepositions is particularly common,<sup>5</sup> and today it is not uncommon to find combinations of three or four, and sometimes even more, prepositions in succession, as in 'the corvette on out beyond us and the transport' (Here, 14), 'and battalion on down to the company'

---

5 Fries, American English Grammar, 117.

(Brave, 101), etc.

By reason of constant and varied use prepositions in MnE have developed an independent status to such an extent that they, in turn, have come to take modifiers. These modifiers can usually be regarded as indicators of a degree of relationship expressed by the preposition. These particles I have termed intensifiers, and many of them have occurred frequently throughout the study, as all, almost, clean, clear, far, just, right, smack, sheer, and straight. By far most frequent in occurrence are just and right. A few examples will serve to illustrate their function: 'other soldiers lay all around them (Here, 18), 'and drove clear across London through the blackout (Here, 2), 'managed to arrive just at luncheon' (Here, 72), 'dashed to the train just before departure time' (Here, 72), 'well, I ran smack into that same bunch' (Here, 119), 'were working a three-shift day, right around the clock' (Here, 47), and 'but never went right into it' (Here, 181). Occasionally the combination intensifier / preposition can be reversed without significant change in meaning, as in 'treated the wounded of the other side all during the battle' (Here, 75) and 'during all the time we were under fire' (Here, 267). Since I have failed to find mention of this peculiar linguistic development in any of the works I have had occasion to consult, it seems to me that a great deal of further study needs to be devoted to these particles used in combination with prepositions.

It has become apparent to me as a result of this study

that a great deal of further investigation of prepositional usage in present-day English is very necessary. There exists a great deal of misunderstanding concerning the functions of prepositions generally. Some developments connected with their use in English have been completely overlooked by grammarians and linguists. Despite some of the shortcomings involved in the use of prepositions, I have in my final analysis come to agree with Professor G. O. Curme's statement that "the development of prepositions brought a new and considerably improved means of expression."<sup>6</sup>

---

6 Curme, Syntax, 562.

Bibliography

- American College Dictionary, edited by C. L. Barnhart et al., New York, Harper & Brothers, 1948.
- Bishop, Morris, "The Naughty Preposition," New Yorker, Vol. 22, Part 2 (September 27, 1947), 30.
- Bolinger, D. L., "As and So," English Journal, XXVIII (1939), 56-58.
- "When the a in kind of a," Words, IV (1938), 32.
- Bøgholm, N., English Prepositions, Copenhagen, Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1920.
- Brahde, Alf, Studier over de Engelske Praepositioner, en Principiel Undersøgelse, Copenhagen, Schønberg, 1919.
- Bright, James W., Anglo Saxon Reader, revised by J. R. Hulbert, New York, Henry Holt, 1935.
- Bruggencate, K. ten, "The Meanings of Some Prepositions as Applied in the English Language of the Present Day," Taalstudie, II (1880), 143-61.
- Bryant, Margaret M., A Functional English Grammar, New York, D. C. Heath and Co., 1945.
- English in the Law Courts, New York, Columbia University Press, 1930.
- Curme, George O., Syntax, New York, D. C. Heath and Co., 1931.
- "Current English Forum," College English, IV (1942), 137-38.
- "Current English Forum," English Journal, XXXI (1942), 492-93.
- Draat, P. Fijn van, "The Preposition Since," Anglia, XXXV (1912), 155-56.
- Ellinger, Johann, "Die Gerundialfügung mit and ohne Präposition in neuen Englisch," Englische Studien, LXXII (1937), 49-57.
- "For and Against of course," Word Study, October 1944, 2.
- Follett, Wilson, "The State of the Language," Atlantic Monthly, CLXV (1940), 265-66.
- Fowler, H. W., A Dictionary of Modern English Usage, New York, Oxford University Press, 1926; referred to briefly as Fowler, Modern English Usage.

- Fries, Charles C., American English Grammar: The Grammatical Structure of Present-Day American English with Especial Reference to Social Differences or Class Dialects, English Monograph No. 10 National Council of Teachers of English, New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., 1940; referred to throughout briefly as Fries, American English Grammar.
- Fletcher, E. G., "At About," American Speech, XXII (1947), 192.
- Funk & Wagnalls New Standard Dictionary of the English Language, edited by I. K. Funk et al., New York, Funk & Wagnalls Co., 1913; referred to throughout briefly as Funk & Wagnalls.
- G., W., "Space Relations Expressed by Prepositions in German and English (II)," Englische Studien, XX (1938), No. 5, supplement, pp. 5-6.
- Garnett, James M., "For-sake," American Journal of Philology, III (1882), 72-76.
- Green, Alexander, "The Analytic Agent in Germanic," Journal of English and Germanic Philology, XIII (1914), 514-52.
- H., "But, Never a Preposition," Common School Journal, II (1840), 19-24.
- H[all], F., "An Illustration of Dialect," Nation, LXIV (1897), 396.
- Hamann, Albert, Über den Gebrauch der Präposition 'with,' als Probe einer systematischen Arbeit über den heutigen Gebrauch der Englischen Präpositionen, Potsdam Program, 1865.
- Hoburg, R., Die Präpositionen der Englischen-Sprache, Frankfurt, 1877.
- Hupe, H., "Die Präposition For," Anglia, XII (1889), 388-95.
- House, Homer C., and Harnan, Susan Emelyn, Descriptive English Grammar, New York, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1931.
- Jespersen, Otto, A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles, 6 vols., Heidelberg and Copenhagen, 1909 - 1942; referred to throughout briefly as Jespersen, Modern English Grammar.
- Kierzek, John M., The Macmillan Handbook of English, New York, The Macmillan Co., 1940.
- Kruisinga, E., A Handbook of Present-Day English, Part II: English Accidence and Syntax, Vol. 2: Parts of Speech, Utrecht, Kemink en Zoon, 1925; referred to throughout briefly as Kruisinga, Accidence and Syntax.



"Like Disliked," Literary Digest, CXXIV December 11, 1937, pp. 8-9.

Loane, George G., "An Elizabethan Idiom," London Times Literary Supplement (1922), 212.

Marckwardt, Albert H., and Fred Walcott, Facts About Current English Usage, English Monograph No. 7 National Council of Teachers of English, New York, D. Appleton-Century Co., 1938; referred to throughout briefly as Marckwardt and Walcott, Current English Usage.

Miller, L. G., An Ernie Pyle Album, New York, William Sloane Associates, 1946.

A New English Dictionary, edited by James A. H. Murray and others, Oxford, 1888-1933; referred to throughout briefly as NED.

Nicklin, T. et al, "Prepositions at the End of Sentences," Academy, LXX (1906), 435, 459, 508.

Poutsma, H., A Grammar of Late Modern English, Part II: Parts of Speech, Section II: The Verb and the Particles, Groningen, Noordhoff, 1926; referred to throughout briefly as Poutsma, A Grammar of Late Modern English.

Pyle, Ernie, Brave Men, New York, Henry Holt and Co., 1944; referred to throughout briefly as Brave.

----Ernie Pyle in England, New York, R. M. McBride & Co., 1941.

----Here is Your War, New York, Henry Holt and Co., 1943, reprinted New York, Pocket Books Inc., 1944; all page references are to the Pocket Book Edition, referred to briefly as Here.

----Home Country, New York, William Sloane Associates, 1947.

----Last Chapter, New York, Henry Holt & Co., 1945.

Sattler, W., "Beiträge zur Präpositionslehre in Neuenglischen," Anglia, I (1878), 102-09; 279-85; II (1879), 73-134; III (1880), 68-91; IV (1881), 68-79; V (1882), 383-408; VIII (1885), 85-101; IX (1886), 225-50.

Steininger, M., Der Gebrauch der Präposition bei Spenser, 1890.

Stoffel, C., Studies in English, Written and Spoken, for the Use of Continental Students, Zutphen, 1894: "On Certain Functions of the Preposition For," 1-76.

- Sturtevant, E. H., Linguistic Change, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1917.
- Swaen, A. E. H., "Out as a Preposition." Archiv, CXIII (1909), 410.
- Thieler, E., The English Prepositions Compared in Their Use with Those of Other Languages, 1858.
- Thornton, Richard H., "Onto," Notes & Queries, X (1914), 328-29, 507.
- Weishaupt, K., Die englischen Präpositionen, Bern, 1853.
- Westergaard, Elisabeth, "A Few Remarks on the Use and the Signification of the Prepositions in Lowland Scotch," Anglia, XLI (1917), 444-55.
- White, E. B., "One Man's Meat," Harpers, CLXXXIV (1942), 220.
- Williams, R. O., "A Prepositional Hitch," Modern Language Notes, XIV (1899), 215-20.
- Wunder, K., Ueber den Gebrauch der Präpositionen im Französischen und Englischen, 1875.
- Websters New International Dictionary of the English Language, second edition, edited by W. A. Neilson et al., Springfield (Mass.). G. & C. Merriam Co., 1934; referred to briefly as New International.
- Winburne, John N., "An Analysis of the Particles Back, Down, Out, Over, and Up," unpublished manuscript of paper read before Society of Michigan Linguists, December 4, 1948.

01 15 '52

~~JUN 3 1964~~

~~FEB 17 1966~~

ROOM USE ONLY





MICHIGAN STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES



31293104314806